

ISO 20022

## Notification to Receive - Maintenance 2023 - 2024

## Message Definition Report - Part 2

Approved by the Payments SEG on 08 January 2024

This document provides details of the Message Definitions for Notification to Receive - Maintenance 2023 - 2024.

March 2024

# Table of Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Message Set Overview .....</b>	3
1.1	List of MessageDefinitions .....	3
<b>2</b>	<b>camt.057.001.08 NotificationToReceiveV08 .....</b>	4
2.1	MessageDefinition Functionality .....	4
2.2	Structure .....	5
2.3	Constraints .....	7
2.4	Message Building Blocks .....	9
<b>3</b>	<b>camt.058.001.09 NotificationToReceiveCancellationAdviceV09 .....</b>	43
3.1	MessageDefinition Functionality .....	43
3.2	Structure .....	44
3.3	Constraints .....	46
3.4	Message Building Blocks .....	47
<b>4</b>	<b>camt.059.001.08 NotificationToReceiveStatusReportV08 .....</b>	82
4.1	MessageDefinition Functionality .....	82
4.2	Structure .....	83
4.3	Constraints .....	85
4.4	Message Building Blocks .....	86
<b>5</b>	<b>Message Items Types .....</b>	122
5.1	MessageComponents .....	122
5.2	Message Datatypes .....	198

# 1 Message Set Overview

## Introduction

This document describes the Notification to Receive message set. It includes the new version of the MessageDefinitions that have been added as part of the maintenance cycle 2023-2024 (See MCR #234) and approved by the Payments Standards Evaluation Group on 08 January 2024.

## 1.1 List of MessageDefinitions

The following table lists all MessageDefinitions described in this book.

MessageDefinition	Definition
camt.057.001.08 NotificationToReceiveV08	The NotificationToReceive message is sent by an account owner or by a party acting on the account owner's behalf to one of the account owner's account servicing institutions. It is an advance notice that the account servicing institution will receive funds to be credited to the account of the account owner.
camt.058.001.09 NotificationToReceiveCancellationAdviceV09	The NotificationToReceiveCancellationAdvice message is sent by an account owner or by a party acting on the account owner's behalf to one of the account owner's account servicing institutions. It is used to advise the account servicing institution about the cancellation of one or more notifications in a previous NotificationToReceive message.
camt.059.001.08 NotificationToReceiveStatusReportV08	The NotificationToReceiveStatusReport message is sent by an account servicing institution to an account owner or to a party acting on the account owner's behalf. It is used to notify the account owner about the status of one or more expected payments that were advised in a previous NotificationToReceive message.

## 2 camt.057.001.08 NotificationToReceiveV08

### 2.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

#### Scope

The NotificationToReceive message is sent by an account owner or by a party acting on the account owner's behalf to one of the account owner's account servicing institutions. It is an advance notice that the account servicing institution will receive funds to be credited to the account of the account owner.

#### Usage

The NotificationToReceive message is used to advise the account servicing institution of funds that the account owner expects to have credited to its account. The message can be used in either a direct or a relay scenario.

#### Outline

The NotificationToReceiveV08 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. GroupHeader

Set of elements used to provide further details on the message.

B. Notification

Set of elements used to provide further details on the account notification.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 2.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Message root &lt;Document&gt; &lt;NtfctnToRcv&gt;</b>	[1..1]			
	<b>GroupHeader &lt;GrpHdr&gt;</b>	[1..1]			9
	<b>MessageIdentification &lt;MsgId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		9
	<b>CreationDateTime &lt;CreDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		9
	<b>MessageSender &lt;MsgSndr&gt;</b>	[0..1]			9
{Or}	<b>Party &lt;Pty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		10
Or}	<b>Agent &lt;Agt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		10
	<b>Notification &lt;Ntfctn&gt;</b>	[1..1]		C1, C2, C3, C4, C10, C11, C12, C16, C18, C19, C20, C23, C24	11
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		15
	<b>Account &lt;Acct&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	15
	<b>AccountOwner &lt;AcctOwnr&gt;</b>	[0..1]			16
{Or}	<b>Party &lt;Pty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		16
Or}	<b>Agent &lt;Agt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		17
	<b>AccountServicer &lt;AcctSvcr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		18
	<b>RelatedAccount &lt;RltdAcct&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	19
	<b>TotalAmount &lt;TtlAmt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	20
	<b>ExpectedValueDate &lt;XpctdValDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		20
	<b>Debtor &lt;Dbtr&gt;</b>	[0..1]			20
{Or}	<b>Party &lt;Pty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		21
Or}	<b>Agent &lt;Agt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		21
	<b>DebtorAgent &lt;DbtrAgt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		22
	<b>IntermediaryAgent &lt;IntrmyAgt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		23
	<b>Item &lt;itm&gt;</b>	[1..*]		C17	24
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		26

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>EndToEndIdentification &lt;EndToEndId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		26
	<b>UETR &lt;UETR&gt;</b>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		26
	<b>Account &lt;Acct&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	26
	<b>AccountOwner &lt;AcctOwnr&gt;</b>	[0..1]			27
{Or}	<b>Party &lt;Pty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		27
Or}	<b>Agent &lt;Agt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		28
	<b>AccountServicer &lt;AcctSvcr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		29
	<b>RelatedAccount &lt;RltdAcct&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	30
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	31
	<b>ExpectedValueDate &lt;XpctdValDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		31
	<b>Debtor &lt;Dbtr&gt;</b>	[0..1]			31
{Or}	<b>Party &lt;Pty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		32
Or}	<b>Agent &lt;Agt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		32
	<b>DebtorAgent &lt;DbtrAgt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		33
	<b>IntermediaryAgent &lt;IntrmyAgt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		34
	<b>Purpose &lt;Purp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		35
	<b>RelatedRemittanceInformation &lt;RltdRmtInf&gt;</b>	[0..1]			35
	<b>RemittanceIdentification &lt;RmtId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		36
	<b>RemittanceLocationDetails &lt;RmtLctnDtls&gt;</b>	[0..*]			36
	<b>Method &lt;Mtd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		36
	<b>ElectronicAddress &lt;ElctrncAdr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		37
	<b>PostalAddress &lt;PstlAdr&gt;</b>	[0..1]			37
	<b>Name &lt;Nm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		37
	<b>Address &lt;Adr&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		37
	<b>RemittanceInformation &lt;RmtInf&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		38
	<b>UnderlyingAllocation &lt;UndrlygAllcn&gt;</b>	[0..*]		C25	39
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	39
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator &lt;CdtDbtInd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		39
	<b>Account &lt;Acct&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±	C15, C14	40
	<b>Purpose &lt;Purp&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		40

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Reference &lt;Ref&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		41
	<b>RelatedReferences &lt;RltdRefs&gt;</b>	[0..*]	±		41
	<b>SupplementaryData &lt;SplmtryData&gt;</b>	[0..*]	±	C22	41

## 2.3 Constraints

### C1 AccountAndCurrencyRule

If Account is present, then all occurrences of Item/Amount must have the same currency.

### C2 AccountOwnerRule

Either AccountOwner or Item/AccountOwner may be present but not both.

### C3 AccountRule

Either Account or Item/Account may be present but not both.

### C4 AccountServicerRule

Either AccountServicer or Item/AccountServicer may be present but not both.

### C5 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C6 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C7 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C8 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C9 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### C10 DebtorAgentRule

Either DebtorAgent or Item/DebtorAgent may be present but not both.

**C11 DebtorRule**

Either Debtor or Item/Debtor may be present but not both.

**C12 ExpectedValueDateRule**

Either ExpectedValueDate or Item/ExpectedValueDate may be present but not both.

**C13 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C14 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

**C15 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

**C16 IntermediaryAgentAndDebtorAgentRule**

If IntermediaryAgent is present then DebtorAgent must be present.

**C17 IntermediaryAgentAndDebtorAgentRule**

If IntermediaryAgent is present then DebtorAgent must be present.

**C18 IntermediaryAgentRule**

Either IntermediaryAgent or Item/IntermediaryAgent may be present but not both.

**C19 MandatoryDebtorRule**

Either Debtor must be present or Item/Debtor must be present.

**C20 RelatedAccountRule**

Either RelatedAccount or Item/RelatedAccount may be present but not both.

**C21 RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline**

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

**C22 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**C23 TotalAmountAndAmount1Rule**

If TotalAmount is present, then all occurrences of Item/Amount must have the same currency as the currency of TotalAmount.

**C24 TotalAmountAndAmount2Rule**

If TotalAmount is present, then it must equal the sum of all occurrences of Item/Amount.

**C25 UnderlyingAllocationGuideline**

UnderlyingAllocation may only be present if bilaterally agreed.

## 2.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 2.4.1 GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide further details on the message.

**GroupHeader <GrpHdr>** contains the following **GroupHeader117** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessageIdentification &lt;MsgId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		9
	<b>CreationDateTime &lt;CreDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		9
	<b>MessageSender &lt;MsgSndr&gt;</b>	[0..1]			9
{Or}	<b>Party &lt;Pty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		10
Or}	<b>Agent &lt;Agt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		10

#### 2.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the account owner or the party authorised to send the message, and sent to the account servicing institution, to unambiguously identify the message.

*Usage:* The sender has to make sure that 'MessageIdentification' is unique per account servicing institution for a pre-agreed period.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 211

#### 2.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 206

#### 2.4.1.3 MessageSender <MsgSndr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the party that is sending the message, when different from the account owner.

**MessageSender <MsgSndr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	<b>Party &lt;Pty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		10
Or}	<b>Agent &lt;Agt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		10

### 2.4.1.3.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification272](#)" on page 138 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		139
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		140
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			140
{Or}	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			141
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	142
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		142
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			142
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		143
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			143
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		143
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		143
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		143
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			143
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			144
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		144
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		144
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		145
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C8	145
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			145
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		145
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			145
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		146
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		146
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C8	146
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		146

### 2.4.1.3.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

**Definition:** Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 128 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification < <i>FinInstnId</i> >	[1..1]			129
	BICFI < <i>BICFI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	129
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification < <i>ClrSysMmbId</i> >	[0..1]	±		130
	LEI < <i>LEI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		130
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		130
	PostalAddress < <i>PstlAdr</i> >	[0..1]	±		130
	Other < <i>Othr</i> >	[0..1]	±		131
	BranchIdentification < <i>BrnchId</i> >	[0..1]			132
	Identification < <i>Id</i> >	[0..1]	Text		132
	LEI < <i>LEI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		132
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		132
	PostalAddress < <i>PstlAdr</i> >	[0..1]	±		132

## 2.4.2 Notification <Ntfctn>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Set of elements used to provide further details on the account notification.

**Impacted by:** [C1 "AccountAndCurrencyRule"](#), [C2 "AccountOwnerRule"](#), [C3 "AccountRule"](#), [C4 "AccountServicerRule"](#), [C10 "DebtorAgentRule"](#), [C11 "DebtorRule"](#), [C12 "ExpectedValueDateRule"](#), [C16 "IntermediaryAgentAndDebtorAgentRule"](#), [C18 "IntermediaryAgentRule"](#), [C19 "MandatoryDebtorRule"](#), [C20 "RelatedAccountRule"](#), [C23 "TotalAmountAndAmount1Rule"](#), [C24 "TotalAmountAndAmount2Rule"](#)

**Notification <Ntfctn>** contains the following **AccountNotification23** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification &lt;/d&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		15
	<b>Account &lt;Acct&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	15
	<b>AccountOwner &lt;AcctOwnr&gt;</b>	[0..1]			16
{Or}	<b>Party &lt;Pty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		16
Or}	<b>Agent &lt;Agt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		17
	<b>AccountServicer &lt;AcctSvcr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		18
	<b>RelatedAccount &lt;RltdAcct&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	19
	<b>TotalAmount &lt;TtlAmt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	20
	<b>ExpectedValueDate &lt;XpctdValDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		20
	<b>Debtor &lt;Dbtr&gt;</b>	[0..1]			20
{Or}	<b>Party &lt;Pty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		21
Or}	<b>Agent &lt;Agt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		21
	<b>DebtorAgent &lt;DbtrAgt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		22
	<b>IntermediaryAgent &lt;IntrmyAgt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		23
	<b>Item &lt;Itm&gt;</b>	[1..*]		C17	24
	<b>Identification &lt;/d&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		26
	<b>EndToEndIdentification &lt;EndToEndId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		26
	<b>UETR &lt;UETR&gt;</b>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		26
	<b>Account &lt;Acct&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	26
	<b>AccountOwner &lt;AcctOwnr&gt;</b>	[0..1]			27
{Or}	<b>Party &lt;Pty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		27
Or}	<b>Agent &lt;Agt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		28
	<b>AccountServicer &lt;AcctSvcr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		29
	<b>RelatedAccount &lt;RltdAcct&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	30
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	31
	<b>ExpectedValueDate &lt;XpctdValDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		31
	<b>Debtor &lt;Dbtr&gt;</b>	[0..1]			31
{Or}	<b>Party &lt;Pty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		32
Or}	<b>Agent &lt;Agt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		32

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		33
	<b>IntermediaryAgent</b> <IntrmyAgt>	[0..1]	±		34
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		35
	<b>RelatedRemittanceInformation</b> <RltdRmtInf>	[0..1]			35
	<b>RemittanceIdentification</b> <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		36
	<b>RemittanceLocationDetails</b> <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]			36
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		36
	<b>ElectronicAddress</b> <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		37
	<b>PostalAddress</b> <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			37
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		37
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		37
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		38
	<b>UnderlyingAllocation</b> <UndlygAllcn>	[0..*]		C25	39
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	39
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		39
	<b>Account</b> <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C15, C14	40
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[1..1]	±		40
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		41
	<b>RelatedReferences</b> <RltdRefs>	[0..*]	±		41

### Constraints

- **AccountAndCurrencyRule**

If Account is present, then all occurrences of Item/Amount must have the same currency.

On Condition

/Account is present

Following Must be True

/Item[\*]/Amount/attribute::Currency Must be equal to /Item[1]/Amount/attribute::Currency

- **AccountOwnerRule**

Either AccountOwner or Item/AccountOwner may be present but not both.

On Condition

/AccountOwner is present

Following Must be True

/Item[\*]/AccountOwner Must be absent

- **AccountRule**

Either Account or Item/Account may be present but not both.

On Condition  
/Account is present  
Following Must be True  
/Item[\*]/Account Must be absent

- **AccountServicerRule**

Either AccountServicer or Item/AccountServicer may be present but not both.

On Condition  
/AccountServicer is present  
Following Must be True  
/Item[\*]/AccountServicer Must be absent

- **DebtorAgentRule**

Either DebtorAgent or Item/DebtorAgent may be present but not both.

On Condition  
/DebtorAgent is present  
Following Must be True  
/Item[\*]/DebtorAgent Must be absent

- **DebtorRule**

Either Debtor or Item/Debtor may be present but not both.

On Condition  
/Debtor is present  
Following Must be True  
/Item[\*]/Debtor Must be absent

- **ExpectedValueDateRule**

Either ExpectedValueDate or Item/ExpectedValueDate may be present but not both.

On Condition  
/ExpectedValueDate is present  
Following Must be True  
/Item[\*]/ExpectedValueDate Must be absent

- **IntermediaryAgentAndDebtorAgentRule**

If IntermediaryAgent is present then DebtorAgent must be present.

On Condition  
/IntermediaryAgent is present  
Following Must be True  
/DebtorAgent Must be present

- **IntermediaryAgentRule**

Either IntermediaryAgent or Item/IntermediaryAgent may be present but not both.

On Condition  
/IntermediaryAgent is present  
Following Must be True  
/Item[\*]/IntermediaryAgent Must be absent

- **MandatoryDebtorRule**

Either Debtor must be present or Item/Debtor must be present.

Following Must be True  
/Debtor Must be present  
Or /Item[\*]/Debtor Must be present

- **RelatedAccountRule**

Either RelatedAccount or Item/RelatedAccount may be present but not both.

On Condition  
   /RelatedAccount is present  
 Following Must be True  
   /Item[\*]/RelatedAccount Must be absent

- **TotalAmountAndAmount1Rule**

If TotalAmount is present, then all occurrences of Item/Amount must have the same currency as the currency of TotalAmount.

On Condition  
   /TotalAmount is present  
 Following Must be True  
   /Item[\*]/Amount/attribute::Currency Must be equal to /TotalAmount/  
   attribute::Currency

- **TotalAmountAndAmount2Rule**

If TotalAmount is present, then it must equal the sum of all occurrences of Item/Amount.

#### 2.4.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the account owner, to unambiguously identify the account notification.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text" on page 211](#)

#### 2.4.2.2 Account <Acct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the account to be credited with the incoming amount of money.

*Impacted by:* [C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**Account <Acct>** contains the following elements (see ["CashAccount40" on page 122](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		123
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		123
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	123
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		124
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		124

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 Or      /Proxy Must be present

### 2.4.2.3 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.

**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	<b>Party &lt;Pty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		16
Or}	<b>Agent &lt;Agt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		17

#### 2.4.2.3.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 138 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		139
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		140
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			140
{Or}	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			141
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	142
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		142
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			142
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		143
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			143
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		143
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		143
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		143
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			143
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			144
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		144
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		144
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		145
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C8	145
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			145
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		145
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			145
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		146
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		146
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C8	146
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		146

#### 2.4.2.3.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 128 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification < <i>FinInstnId</i> >	[1..1]			129
	BICFI < <i>BICFI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	129
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification < <i>ClrSysMmbld</i> >	[0..1]	±		130
	LEI < <i>LEI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		130
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		130
	PostalAddress < <i>PstlAdr</i> >	[0..1]	±		130
	Other < <i>Othr</i> >	[0..1]	±		131
	BranchIdentification < <i>BrnchId</i> >	[0..1]			132
	Identification < <i>Id</i> >	[0..1]	Text		132
	LEI < <i>LEI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		132
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		132
	PostalAddress < <i>PstlAdr</i> >	[0..1]	±		132

#### 2.4.2.4 AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

**AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 128 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification < <i>FinInstnId</i> >	[1..1]			129
	BICFI < <i>BICFI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	129
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification < <i>ClrSysMmbld</i> >	[0..1]	±		130
	LEI < <i>LEI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		130
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		130
	PostalAddress < <i>PstlAdr</i> >	[0..1]	±		130
	Other < <i>Othr</i> >	[0..1]	±		131
	BranchIdentification < <i>BrnchId</i> >	[0..1]			132
	Identification < <i>Id</i> >	[0..1]	Text		132
	LEI < <i>LEI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		132
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		132
	PostalAddress < <i>PstlAdr</i> >	[0..1]	±		132

#### 2.4.2.5 RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the parent account of the account to be credited with the incoming amount of money.

*Impacted by:* [C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 122 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification < <i>Id</i> >	[0..1]	±		123
	Type < <i>Tp</i> >	[0..1]	±		123
	Currency < <i>Ccy</i> >	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	123
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		124
	Proxy < <i>Prxy</i> >	[0..1]	±		124

### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 Or      /Proxy Must be present

### 2.4.2.6 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Sum of the amounts in all the Item entries.

*Impacted by:* [C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C9 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 198](#)

### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### 2.4.2.7 ExpectedValueDate <XpctdValDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the first agent expects the cash to be available to the final agent.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate" on page 206](#)

### 2.4.2.8 Debtor <Dbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	<b>Party &lt;Pty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		21
Or}	<b>Agent &lt;Agt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		21

### 2.4.2.8.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification272](#)" on page 138 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		139
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		140
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			140
{Or}	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			141
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	142
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		142
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			142
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		143
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			143
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		143
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		143
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		143
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			143
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			144
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		144
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		144
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		145
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C8	145
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			145
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		145
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			145
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		146
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		146
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C8	146
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		146

### 2.4.2.8.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

**Definition:** Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 128 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification < <i>FinInstnId</i> >	[1..1]			129
	BICFI < <i>BICFI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	129
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification < <i>ClrSysMmbId</i> >	[0..1]	±		130
	LEI < <i>LEI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		130
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		130
	PostalAddress < <i>PstlAdr</i> >	[0..1]	±		130
	Other < <i>Othr</i> >	[0..1]	±		131
	BranchIdentification < <i>BrnchId</i> >	[0..1]			132
	Identification < <i>Id</i> >	[0..1]	Text		132
	LEI < <i>LEI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		132
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		132
	PostalAddress < <i>PstlAdr</i> >	[0..1]	±		132

#### 2.4.2.9 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

**DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 128 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification < <i>FinInstnId</i> >	[1..1]			129
	BICFI < <i>BICFI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	129
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification < <i>ClrSysMmbld</i> >	[0..1]	±		130
	LEI < <i>LEI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		130
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		130
	PostalAddress < <i>PstlAdr</i> >	[0..1]	±		130
	Other < <i>Othr</i> >	[0..1]	±		131
	BranchIdentification < <i>BrnchId</i> >	[0..1]			132
	Identification < <i>Id</i> >	[0..1]	Text		132
	LEI < <i>LEI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		132
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		132
	PostalAddress < <i>PstlAdr</i> >	[0..1]	±		132

#### 2.4.2.10 IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

**IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 128 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification < <i>FinInstnId</i> >	[1..1]			129
	BICFI < <i>BICFI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	129
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification < <i>ClrSysMmbld</i> >	[0..1]	±		130
	LEI < <i>LEI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		130
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		130
	PostalAddress < <i>PstlAdr</i> >	[0..1]	±		130
	Other < <i>Othr</i> >	[0..1]	±		131
	BranchIdentification < <i>BrnchId</i> >	[0..1]			132
	Identification < <i>Id</i> >	[0..1]	Text		132
	LEI < <i>LEI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		132
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		132
	PostalAddress < <i>PstlAdr</i> >	[0..1]	±		132

#### 2.4.2.11 Item <Itm>

*Presence:* [1.. \*]

*Definition:* Provides details of the expected amount on the account serviced by the account servicer.

*Impacted by:* C17 "IntermediaryAgentAndDebtorsAgentRule"

Item <Itm> contains the following **NotificationItem9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification &lt;/d&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		26
	<b>EndToEndIdentification &lt;EndToEndId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		26
	<b>UETR &lt;UETR&gt;</b>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		26
	<b>Account &lt;Acct&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	26
	<b>AccountOwner &lt;AcctOwnr&gt;</b>	[0..1]			27
{Or}	<b>Party &lt;Pty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		27
Or}	<b>Agent &lt;Agt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		28
	<b>AccountServicer &lt;AcctSvcr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		29
	<b>RelatedAccount &lt;RltdAcct&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	30
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	31
	<b>ExpectedValueDate &lt;XpctdValDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		31
	<b>Debtor &lt;Dbtr&gt;</b>	[0..1]			31
{Or}	<b>Party &lt;Pty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		32
Or}	<b>Agent &lt;Agt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		32
	<b>DebtorAgent &lt;DbtrAgt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		33
	<b>IntermediaryAgent &lt;IntrmyAgt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		34
	<b>Purpose &lt;Purp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		35
	<b>RelatedRemittanceInformation &lt;RltdRmtInf&gt;</b>	[0..1]			35
	<b>RemittanceIdentification &lt;RmtId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		36
	<b>RemittanceLocationDetails &lt;RmtLctnDtls&gt;</b>	[0..*]			36
	<b>Method &lt;Mtd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		36
	<b>ElectronicAddress &lt;ElctrncAdr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		37
	<b>PostalAddress &lt;PstlAdr&gt;</b>	[0..1]			37
	<b>Name &lt;Nm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		37
	<b>Address &lt;Adr&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		37
	<b>RemittanceInformation &lt;RmtInf&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		38
	<b>UnderlyingAllocation &lt;UndrlygAllcn&gt;</b>	[0..*]		C25	39
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	39
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator &lt;CdtDbtInd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		39

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Account &lt;Acct&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±	C15, C14	40
	<b>Purpose &lt;Purp&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		40
	<b>Reference &lt;Ref&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		41
	<b>RelatedReferences &lt;RltdRefs&gt;</b>	[0..*]	±		41

**Constraints**

- **IntermediaryAgentAndDebtorAgentRule**

If IntermediaryAgent is present then DebtorAgent must be present.

On Condition

```
/IntermediaryAgent is present
Following Must be True
/DebtorAgent Must be present
```

#### 2.4.2.11.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the account owner, to unambiguously identify the expected credit entry.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 211

#### 2.4.2.11.2 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the debtor, to unambiguously identify the underlying transaction to the creditor.

*Usage:* The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 211

#### 2.4.2.11.3 UETR <UETR>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

*Datatype:* "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 208

#### 2.4.2.11.4 Account <Acct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the account to be credited with the incoming amount of money.

*Impacted by:* C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**Account <Acct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 122 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification </d>	[0..1]	±		123
	Type </Tp>	[0..1]	±		123
	Currency </Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	123
	Name </Nm>	[0..1]	Text		124
	Proxy </Prxy>	[0..1]	±		124

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 Or /Proxy Must be present

#### 2.4.2.11.5 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.

**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	<b>Party &lt;/Pty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		27
Or}	<b>Agent &lt;/Agt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		28

#### 2.4.2.11.5.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 138 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		139
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		140
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			140
{Or}	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			141
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	142
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		142
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			142
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		143
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			143
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		143
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		143
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		143
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			143
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			144
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		144
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		144
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		145
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C8	145
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			145
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		145
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			145
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		146
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		146
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C8	146
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		146

#### 2.4.2.11.5.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 128 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification < <i>FinInstnId</i> >	[1..1]			129
	BICFI < <i>BICFI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	129
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification < <i>ClrSysMmbld</i> >	[0..1]	±		130
	LEI < <i>LEI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		130
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		130
	PostalAddress < <i>PstlAdr</i> >	[0..1]	±		130
	Other < <i>Othr</i> >	[0..1]	±		131
	BranchIdentification < <i>BrnchId</i> >	[0..1]			132
	Identification < <i>Id</i> >	[0..1]	Text		132
	LEI < <i>LEI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		132
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		132
	PostalAddress < <i>PstlAdr</i> >	[0..1]	±		132

#### 2.4.2.11.6 AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

**AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page [128](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			129
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	129
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		130
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		130
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		130
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		130
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		131
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			132
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		132
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		132
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		132
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		132

#### 2.4.2.11.7 RelatedAccount <RltAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Business relationship between two entities; one entity is the account owner, the other entity is the account servicer.

*Impacted by:* [C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**RelatedAccount <RltAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page [122](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		123
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		123
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	123
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		124
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		124

### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 Or      /Proxy Must be present

### 2.4.2.11.8 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money expected to be credited to the account.

*Impacted by:* [C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C9 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 198](#)

### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### 2.4.2.11.9 ExpectedValueDate <XpctdValDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Value date on which the account is expected to be credited.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate" on page 206](#)

### 2.4.2.11.10 Debtor <Dbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	<b>Party &lt;Pty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		32
Or}	<b>Agent &lt;Agt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		32

#### 2.4.2.11.10.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification272](#)" on page 138 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		139
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		140
	Identification </d>	[0..1]			140
{Or}	OrganisationIdentification <Org/d>	[1..1]			141
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	142
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		142
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			142
	Identification </d>	[1..1]	Text		143
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			143
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		143
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		143
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		143
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			143
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			144
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		144
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		144
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		145
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C8	145
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			145
	Identification </d>	[1..1]	Text		145
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			145
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		146
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		146
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C8	146
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		146

#### 2.4.2.11.10.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 128 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification < <i>FinInstnId</i> >	[1..1]			129
	BICFI < <i>BICFI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	129
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification < <i>ClrSysMmbId</i> >	[0..1]	±		130
	LEI < <i>LEI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		130
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		130
	PostalAddress < <i>PstlAdr</i> >	[0..1]	±		130
	Other < <i>Othr</i> >	[0..1]	±		131
	BranchIdentification < <i>BrnchId</i> >	[0..1]			132
	Identification < <i>Id</i> >	[0..1]	Text		132
	LEI < <i>LEI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		132
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		132
	PostalAddress < <i>PstlAdr</i> >	[0..1]	±		132

#### 2.4.2.11.11 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

**DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 128 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			129
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	129
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		130
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		130
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		130
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		130
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		131
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			132
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		132
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		132
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		132
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		132

#### 2.4.2.11.12 IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent between the debtor agent and the account servicer.

*Usage:* This is the agent from which the account servicer will get the amount of money. If there is more than one intermediary agent, then IntermediaryAgent identifies the agent closest to the account servicer.

IntermediaryAgent must only be included when different from the debtor agent.

**IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 128 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			129
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	129
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		130
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		130
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		130
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		130
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		131
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			132
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		132
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		132
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		132
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		132

#### 2.4.2.11.13 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

**Purpose <Purp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Purpose2Choice](#)" on page 137 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		138
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		138

#### 2.4.2.11.14 RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information related to the handling of the remittance information by any of the agents in the transaction processing chain.

**RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInfo>** contains the following **RemittanceLocation8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RemittanceIdentification &lt;RmtId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		36
	<b>RemittanceLocationDetails &lt;RmtLctnDtls&gt;</b>	[0..*]			36
	<b>Method &lt;Mtd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		36
	<b>ElectronicAddress &lt;ElctrncAdr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		37
	<b>PostalAddress &lt;PstlAdr&gt;</b>	[0..1]			37
	<b>Name &lt;Nm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		37
	<b>Address &lt;Adr&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		37

#### 2.4.2.11.14.1 RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the remittance information sent separately from the payment instruction, such as a remittance advice.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 211

#### 2.4.2.11.14.2 RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the location and/or delivery of the remittance information.

**RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>** contains the following **RemittanceLocationData2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Method &lt;Mtd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		36
	<b>ElectronicAddress &lt;ElctrncAdr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		37
	<b>PostalAddress &lt;PstlAdr&gt;</b>	[0..1]			37
	<b>Name &lt;Nm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		37
	<b>Address &lt;Adr&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		37

#### 2.4.2.11.14.2.1 Method <Mtd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Method used to deliver the remittance advice information.

*Datatype:* "RemittanceLocationMethod2Code" on page 205

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAXI	Fax	Remittance advice information must be faxed.

CodeName	Name	Definition
EDIC	ElectronicDataInterchange	Remittance advice information must be sent through Electronic Data Interchange (EDI).
URID	UniformResourceIdentifier	Remittance advice information needs to be sent to a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). URI is a compact string of characters that uniquely identify an abstract or physical resource. URI's are the super-set of identifiers, such as URLs, email addresses, ftp sites, etc, and as such, provide the syntax for all of the identification schemes.
EMAL	EMail	Remittance advice information must be sent through e-mail.
POST	Post	Remittance advice information must be sent through postal services.
SMSM	SMS	Remittance advice information must be sent through by phone as a short message service (SMS).

#### 2.4.2.11.14.2.2 ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Electronic address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.

*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 210

#### 2.4.2.11.14.2.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Postal address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.

**PostalAddress <PstlAdr>** contains the following **NameAndAddress18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name &lt;Nm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		37
	<b>Address &lt;Adr&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		37

#### 2.4.2.11.14.2.3.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 210

#### 2.4.2.11.14.2.3.2 Address <Adr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Postal address of a party.

**Address <Adr>** contains the following elements (see "[PostalAddress27](#)" on page 151 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			151
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		152
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		152
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		152
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		152
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		152
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		153
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		153
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		153
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		153
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		153
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		153
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		153
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		153
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		154
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		154
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		154
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		154
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C8	154
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		154

#### 2.4.2.11.15 RemittanceInformation <RmtInft>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Structured information that enables the reconciliation of a payment with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an account receivable system.

**RemittanceInformation <RmtInft>** contains the following elements (see "[RemittanceInformation22](#)" on page 154 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		155
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]	±		155

## 2.4.2.11.16 UnderlyingAllocation <UndrlygAllcn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information on the underlying allocations that make up the expected credit entry.

*Usage:* Only used by the Securities industry.

*Impacted by:* [C25 "UnderlyingAllocationGuideline"](#)

**UnderlyingAllocation <UndrlygAllcn>** contains the following **TransactionAllocation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	39
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator &lt;CdtDbtInd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		39
	<b>Account &lt;Acct&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±	C15, C14	40
	<b>Purpose &lt;Purp&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		40
	<b>Reference &lt;Ref&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		41
	<b>RelatedReferences &lt;RltdRefs&gt;</b>	[0..*]	±		41

### Constraints

- **UnderlyingAllocationGuideline**

UnderlyingAllocation may only be present if bilaterally agreed.

### 2.4.2.11.16.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money in the allocation.

*Impacted by:* [C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C9 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 198](#)

### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### 2.4.2.11.16.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the allocation is a debit or credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 200

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 2.4.2.11.16.3 Account <Acct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account to which the allocation is due or from.

Impacted by: C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

Account <Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 122 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		123
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		123
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	123
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		124
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		124

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 Or      /Proxy Must be present

#### 2.4.2.11.16.4 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the allocation.

Usage: This applies to the allocation only, this is not the underlying reason for the payment.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "Purpose2Choice" on page 137 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		138
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		138

#### 2.4.2.11.16.5 Reference <Ref>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference for the allocation.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 211

#### 2.4.2.11.16.6 RelatedReferences <RltdRefs>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Reference relating to the allocation which is meaningful to both parties (for example the original Securities Settlement Transaction Identification).

**RelatedReferences <RltdRefs>** contains one of the following elements (see "[References74Choice](#)" on page 135 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification < <i>SctiesSttlmTxId</i> >	[1..1]	Text		135
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification < <i>IntraPosMvmntId</i> >	[1..1]	Text		135
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification < <i>IntraBalMvmntId</i> >	[1..1]	Text		136
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification < <i>AcctSvcrTxId</i> >	[1..1]	Text		136
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification < <i>MktInfrstrctrTxId</i> >	[1..1]	Text		136
Or	CounterpartyMarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification < <i>CtrPtyMktInfrstrctrTxId</i> >	[0..1]	Text		136
Or	PooldIdentification < <i>PoolId</i> >	[1..1]	Text		136
Or	CommonIdentification < <i>CmonId</i> >	[1..1]	Text		136
Or	TradelIdentification < <i>TradId</i> >	[1..1]	Text		136
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification < <i>OthrTxId</i> >	[1..1]	Text		137

### 2.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* [C22 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 137 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName < <i>PlcAndNm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		137
	Envelope < <i>Envlp</i> >	[1..1]	(External Schema)		137

**Constraints**

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

### 3 camt.058.001.09

## NotificationToReceiveCancellationAdviceV09

### 3.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

#### Scope

The NotificationToReceiveCancellationAdvice message is sent by an account owner or by a party acting on the account owner's behalf to one of the account owner's account servicing institutions. It is used to advise the account servicing institution about the cancellation of one or more notifications in a previous NotificationToReceive message.

#### Usage

The NotificationToReceiveCancellationAdvice message is used to advise the account servicing institution that the funds are no longer expected. The message can be used in either a direct or a relay scenario.

#### Outline

The NotificationToReceiveCancellationAdviceV09 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. GroupHeader

Set of elements used to provide further details on the message.

B. OriginalNotification

Set of elements used to identify the original notification, to which the cancellation advice refers.

C. CancellationReason

Reason for the cancellation of the notification.

D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 3.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <NtfctnToRcvCxIAdvc>	[1..1]			
	<b>GroupHeader</b> <GrpHdr>	[1..1]			48
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		48
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		48
	<b>MessageSender</b> <MsgSndr>	[0..1]			48
{Or}	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		48
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		49
	<b>OriginalNotification</b> <OrgnlNtfctn>	[1..1]			50
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		52
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		52
	<b>OriginalNotificationIdentification</b> <OrgnlNtfctnId>	[1..1]	Text		53
	<b>NotificationCancellation</b> <NtfctnCxl>	[0..1]	Indicator		53
	<b>OriginalNotificationReference</b> <OrgnlNtfctnRef>	[0..*]		C1, C2, C3, C4, C10, C11, C12, C16, C17, C18, C19, C22, C23	53
	<b>Account</b> <Acct>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	57
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]			57
{Or}	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		57
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		58
	<b>AccountServicer</b> <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		59
	<b>RelatedAccount</b> <RltdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	60
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	61
	<b>ExpectedValueDate</b> <XpctdValDt>	[0..1]	Date		61
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]			61
{Or}	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		62
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		62

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DebtorAgent &lt;DbtrAgt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		63
	<b>IntermediaryAgent &lt;IntrmyAgt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		64
	<b>OriginalItem &lt;OrgnItm&gt;</b>	[1..*]			65
	<b>OriginalItemIdentification &lt;OrgnItmId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		66
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification &lt;OrgnEndToEndId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		66
	<b>UETR &lt;UETR&gt;</b>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		66
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	66
	<b>ExpectedValueDate &lt;XpctdValDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		66
	<b>OriginalItemReference &lt;OrgnItmRef&gt;</b>	[0..1]			66
	<b>Account &lt;Acct&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	67
	<b>AccountOwner &lt;AcctOwnr&gt;</b>	[0..1]			68
{Or}	<b>Party &lt;Pty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		68
Or}	<b>Agent &lt;Agt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		69
	<b>AccountServicer &lt;AcctSvcr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		70
	<b>RelatedAccount &lt;RltdAcct&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	71
	<b>Debtor &lt;Dbtr&gt;</b>	[0..1]			72
{Or}	<b>Party &lt;Pty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		72
Or}	<b>Agent &lt;Agt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		73
	<b>DebtorAgent &lt;DbtrAgt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		74
	<b>IntermediaryAgent &lt;IntrmyAgt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		75
	<b>Purpose &lt;Purp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		75
	<b>RelatedRemittanceInformation &lt;RltdRmtlnf&gt;</b>	[0..1]			75
	<b>RemittanceIdentification &lt;RmtId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		76
	<b>RemittanceLocationDetails &lt;RmtLctnDtls&gt;</b>	[0..*]			76
	<b>Method &lt;Mtd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		76
	<b>ElectronicAddress &lt;ElctrncAdr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		77
	<b>PostalAddress &lt;PstlAdr&gt;</b>	[0..1]			77
	<b>Name &lt;Nm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		77
	<b>Address &lt;Adr&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		77
	<b>RemittanceInformation &lt;RmtInf&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		78
	<b>CancellationReason &lt;Cxlrsn&gt;</b>	[0..1]			79

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Originator &lt;Orgtr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		79
	<b>Reason &lt;Rsn&gt;</b>	[0..1]			80
{Or}	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		81
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		81
	<b>AdditionalInformation &lt;AddtlInfr&gt;</b>	[0..*]	Text		81
	<b>SupplementaryData &lt;SplmtryData&gt;</b>	[0..*]	±	C21	81

## 3.3 Constraints

### C1 AccountAndCurrencyRule

If Account is present, then all occurrences of OriginalItem/Amount must have the same currency.

### C2 AccountOwnerRule

Either AccountOwner or OriginalItem/AccountOwner may be present but not both.

### C3 AccountRule

Either Account or OriginalItem/Account may be present but not both.

### C4 AccountServicerRule

Either AccountServicer or OriginalItem/AccountServicer may be present but not both.

### C5 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C6 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C7 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C8 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C9 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C10 DebtorAgentRule**

Either DebtorAgent or OriginalItem/DebtorAgent may be present but not both.

**C11 DebtorRule**

Either Debtor or OriginalItem/Debtor may be present but not both.

**C12 ExpectedValueDateRule**

Either ExpectedValueDate or OriginalItem/ExpectedValueDate may be present but not both.

**C13 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C14 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

**C15 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

**C16 IntermediaryAgentAndDebtorAgentRule**

If IntermediaryAgent is present then DebtorAgent must be present.

**C17 IntermediaryAgentRule**

Either IntermediaryAgent or OriginalItem/IntermediaryAgent may be present but not both.

**C18 MandatoryDebtorRule**

Either Debtor must be present or OriginalItem/Debtor must be present.

**C19 RelatedAccountRule**

Either RelatedAccount or OriginalItem/RelatedAccount may be present but not both.

**C20 RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline**

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

**C21 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**C22 TotalAmountAndAmount1Rule**

If TotalAmount is present, then all occurrences of OriginalItem/Amount must have the same currency as the currency of TotalAmount.

**C23 TotalAmountAndAmount2Rule**

If TotalAmount is present, then it must equal the sum of all occurrences of OriginalItem/Amount.

## 3.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

## 3.4.1 GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide further details on the message.

**GroupHeader <GrpHdr>** contains the following **GroupHeader117** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessageIdentification &lt;MsgId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		48
	<b>CreationDateTime &lt;CreDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		48
	<b>MessageSender &lt;MsgSndr&gt;</b>	[0..1]			48
{Or}	<b>Party &lt;Pty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		48
Or}	<b>Agent &lt;Agt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		49

### 3.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the account owner or the party authorised to send the message, and sent to the account servicing institution, to unambiguously identify the message.

*Usage:* The sender has to make sure that 'MessageIdentification' is unique per account servicing institution for a pre-agreed period.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text" on page 211](#)

### 3.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* ["ISODateTime" on page 206](#)

### 3.4.1.3 MessageSender <MsgSndr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the party that is sending the message, when different from the account owner.

**MessageSender <MsgSndr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	<b>Party &lt;Pty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		48
Or}	<b>Agent &lt;Agt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		49

#### 3.4.1.3.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 138 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		139
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		140
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			140
{Or}	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			141
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	142
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		142
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			142
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		143
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			143
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		143
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		143
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		143
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			143
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			144
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		144
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		144
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		145
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C8	145
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			145
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		145
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			145
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		146
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		146
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C8	146
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		146

### 3.4.1.3.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 128 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			129
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	129
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		130
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		130
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		130
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		130
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		131
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			132
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		132
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		132
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		132
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		132

### 3.4.2 OriginalNotification <OrgnlNtfctn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to identify the original notification, to which the cancellation advice refers.

**OriginalNotification <OrgnlNtfctn>** contains the following **OriginalNotification16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification &lt;OrgnlMsgId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		52
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime &lt;OrgnlCreDtTm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	DateTime		52
	<b>OriginalNotificationIdentification &lt;OrgnlNtfctnId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		53
	<b>NotificationCancellation &lt;NtfctnCxI&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Indicator		53
	<b>OriginalNotificationReference &lt;OrgnlNtfctnRef&gt;</b>	[0..*]		C1, C2, C3, C4, C10, C11, C12, C16, C17, C18, C19, C22, C23	53
	<b>Account &lt;Acct&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	57
	<b>AccountOwner &lt;AcctOwnr&gt;</b>	[0..1]			57
{Or}	<b>Party &lt;Pty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		57
Or}	<b>Agent &lt;Agt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		58
	<b>AccountServicer &lt;AcctSvcr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		59
	<b>RelatedAccount &lt;RltdAcct&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	60
	<b>TotalAmount &lt;TtlAmt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	61
	<b>ExpectedValueDate &lt;XpctdValDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		61
	<b>Debtor &lt;Dbtr&gt;</b>	[0..1]			61
{Or}	<b>Party &lt;Pty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		62
Or}	<b>Agent &lt;Agt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		62
	<b>DebtorAgent &lt;DbtrAgt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		63
	<b>IntermediaryAgent &lt;IntrmyAgt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		64
	<b>OriginalItem &lt;OrgnlItm&gt;</b>	[1..*]			65
	<b>OriginalItemIdentification &lt;OrgnlItmId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		66
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification &lt;OrgnlEndToEndId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		66
	<b>UETR &lt;UETR&gt;</b>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		66
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	66
	<b>ExpectedValueDate &lt;XpctdValDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		66

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalItemReference</b> <OrgnlItmRef>	[0..1]			66
	<b>Account</b> <Acct>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	67
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]			68
{Or}	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		68
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		69
	<b>AccountServicer</b> <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		70
	<b>RelatedAccount</b> <RltdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	71
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]			72
{Or}	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		72
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		73
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		74
	<b>IntermediaryAgent</b> <IntrmyAgt>	[0..1]	±		75
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		75
	<b>RelatedRemittanceInformation</b> <RltdRmtlnf>	[0..1]			75
	<b>RemittanceIdentification</b> <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		76
	<b>RemittanceLocationDetails</b> <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]			76
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		76
	<b>ElectronicAddress</b> <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		77
	<b>PostalAddress</b> <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			77
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		77
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		77
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <Rmtlnf>	[0..1]	±		78

### 3.4.2.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the original sender, to unambiguously identify the original notification to receive message.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 211](#)

### 3.4.2.2 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the original message was created.

Datatype: ["ISODateTime" on page 206](#)

### 3.4.2.3 OriginalNotificationIdentification <OrgnI NtfctnId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the original notification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 211

### 3.4.2.4 NotificationCancellation <NtfctnCxl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the cancellation applies to the complete original notification or to individual items within the original notification.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[GroupCancellationIndicator](#)" on page 208):

- *Meaning When True:* Indicates that the cancellation applies to the complete group.
- *Meaning When False:* Indicates that the cancellation applies to individual items within the group.

### 3.4.2.5 OriginalNotificationReference <OrgnI NtfctnRef>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Identifies the original notification item, to which the cancellation advice refers.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "AccountAndCurrencyRule"](#), [C2 "AccountOwnerRule"](#), [C3 "AccountRule"](#), [C4 "AccountServicerRule"](#), [C10 "DebtorAgentRule"](#), [C11 "DebtorRule"](#), [C12 "ExpectedValueDateRule"](#), [C16 "IntermediaryAgentAndDebtorAgentRule"](#), [C17 "IntermediaryAgentRule"](#), [C18 "MandatoryDebtorRule"](#), [C19 "RelatedAccountRule"](#), [C22 "TotalAmountAndAmount1Rule"](#), [C23 "TotalAmountAndAmount2Rule"](#)

**OriginalNotificationReference <OrgnlNtfctnRef>** contains the following  
**OriginalNotificationReference14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Account &lt;Acct&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	57
	<b>AccountOwner &lt;AcctOwnr&gt;</b>	[0..1]			57
{Or	<b>Party &lt;Pty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		57
Or}	<b>Agent &lt;Agt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		58
	<b>AccountServicer &lt;AcctSvcr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		59
	<b>RelatedAccount &lt;RltdAcct&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	60
	<b>TotalAmount &lt;TtlAmt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	61
	<b>ExpectedValueDate &lt;XpctdValDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		61
	<b>Debtor &lt;Dbtr&gt;</b>	[0..1]			61
{Or	<b>Party &lt;Pty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		62
Or}	<b>Agent &lt;Agt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		62
	<b>DebtorAgent &lt;DbtrAgt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		63
	<b>IntermediaryAgent &lt;IntrmyAgt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		64
	<b>OriginalItem &lt;OrgnlItm&gt;</b>	[1..*]			65
	<b>OriginalItemIdentification &lt;OrgnlItmId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		66
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification &lt;OrgnlEndToEndId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		66
	<b>UETR &lt;UETR&gt;</b>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		66
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	66
	<b>ExpectedValueDate &lt;XpctdValDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		66
	<b>OriginalItemReference &lt;OrgnlItmRef&gt;</b>	[0..1]			66
	<b>Account &lt;Acct&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	67
	<b>AccountOwner &lt;AcctOwnr&gt;</b>	[0..1]			68
{Or	<b>Party &lt;Pty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		68
Or}	<b>Agent &lt;Agt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		69
	<b>AccountServicer &lt;AcctSvcr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		70
	<b>RelatedAccount &lt;RltdAcct&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	71
	<b>Debtor &lt;Dbtr&gt;</b>	[0..1]			72
{Or	<b>Party &lt;Pty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		72

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Agent &lt;Agt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		73
	<b>DebtorAgent &lt;DbtrAgt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		74
	<b>IntermediaryAgent &lt;IntrmyAgt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		75
	<b>Purpose &lt;Purp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		75
	<b>RelatedRemittanceInformation &lt;RltdRmtlnf&gt;</b>	[0..1]			75
	<b>RemittanceIdentification &lt;RmtId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		76
	<b>RemittanceLocationDetails &lt;RmtLctnDtls&gt;</b>	[0..*]			76
	<b>Method &lt;Mtd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		76
	<b>ElectronicAddress &lt;ElctrncAdr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		77
	<b>PostalAddress &lt;PstlAdr&gt;</b>	[0..1]			77
	<b>Name &lt;Nm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		77
	<b>Address &lt;Adr&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		77
	<b>RemittanceInformation &lt;Rmtlnf&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		78

## Constraints

- **AccountAndCurrencyRule**

If Account is present, then all occurrences of OriginalItem/Amount must have the same currency.

On Condition

```
/Account is present
Following Must be True
/OriginalItem[*]/Amount/attribute::Currency Must be equal to /OriginalItem[1]/
Amount/attribute::Currency
```

- **AccountOwnerRule**

Either AccountOwner or OriginalItem/AccountOwner may be present but not both.

On Condition

```
/AccountOwner is present
Following Must be True
/OriginalItem[*]/OriginalItemReference/AccountOwner Must be absent
```

- **AccountRule**

Either Account or OriginalItem/Account may be present but not both.

On Condition

```
/Account is present
Following Must be True
/OriginalItem[*]/OriginalItemReference/Account Must be absent
```

- **AccountServicerRule**

Either AccountServicer or OriginalItem/AccountServicer may be present but not both.

On Condition

```
/AccountServicer is present
Following Must be True
/OriginalItem[*]/OriginalItemReference/AccountServicer Must be absent
```

- **DebtorAgentRule**

Either DebtorAgent or OriginalItem/DebtorAgent may be present but not both.

On Condition  
     /DebtorAgent is present  
     Following Must be True  
     /OriginalItem[\*]/OriginalItemReference/DebtorAgent Must be absent

- **DebtorRule**

Either Debtor or OriginalItem/Debtor may be present but not both.

On Condition  
     /Debtor is present  
     Following Must be True  
     /OriginalItem[\*]/OriginalItemReference/Debtor Must be absent

- **ExpectedValueDateRule**

Either ExpectedValueDate or OriginalItem/ExpectedValueDate may be present but not both.

On Condition  
     /ExpectedValueDate is present  
     Following Must be True  
     /OriginalItem[\*]/ExpectedValueDate Must be absent

- **IntermediaryAgentAndDebtorAgentRule**

If IntermediaryAgent is present then DebtorAgent must be present.

On Condition  
     /IntermediaryAgent is present  
     Following Must be True  
     /DebtorAgent Must be present

- **IntermediaryAgentRule**

Either IntermediaryAgent or OriginalItem/IntermediaryAgent may be present but not both.

On Condition  
     /IntermediaryAgent is present  
     Following Must be True  
     /OriginalItem[\*]/OriginalItemReference/IntermediaryAgent Must be absent

- **MandatoryDebtorRule**

Either Debtor must be present or OriginalItem/Debtor must be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Debtor Must be present  
     Or    /OriginalItem[\*]/OriginalItemReference/Debtor Must be present

- **RelatedAccountRule**

Either RelatedAccount or OriginalItem/RelatedAccount may be present but not both.

On Condition  
     /RelatedAccount is present  
     Following Must be True  
     /OriginalItem[\*]/OriginalItemReference/RelatedAccount[\*] Must be absent

- **TotalAmountAndAmount1Rule**

If TotalAmount is present, then all occurrences of OriginalItem/Amount must have the same currency as the currency of TotalAmount.

On Condition  
     /TotalAmount is present  
     Following Must be True

/OriginalItem[\*]/Amount/attribute::Currency Must be equal to /TotalAmount/attribute::Currency

- **TotalAmountAndAmount2Rule**

If TotalAmount is present, then it must equal the sum of all occurrences of OriginalItem/Amount.

### 3.4.2.5.1 Account <Acct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the account to be credited with the incoming amount of money.

*Impacted by:* C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**Account <Acct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 122 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		123
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		123
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	123
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		124
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		124

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 Or      /Proxy Must be present

### 3.4.2.5.2 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.

**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	<b>Party &lt;Pty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		57
Or}	<b>Agent &lt;Agt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		58

#### 3.4.2.5.2.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 138 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		139
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		140
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			140
{Or}	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			141
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	142
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		142
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			142
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		143
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			143
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		143
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		143
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		143
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			143
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			144
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		144
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		144
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		145
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C8	145
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			145
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		145
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			145
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		146
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		146
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C8	146
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		146

### 3.4.2.5.2.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 128 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			129
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	129
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		130
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		130
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		130
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		130
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		131
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			132
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		132
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		132
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		132
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		132

### 3.4.2.5.3 AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

**AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page [128](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification < <i>FinInstnId</i> >	[1..1]			129
	BICFI < <i>BICFI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	129
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification < <i>ClrSysMmbld</i> >	[0..1]	±		130
	LEI < <i>LEI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		130
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		130
	PostalAddress < <i>PstlAdr</i> >	[0..1]	±		130
	Other < <i>Othr</i> >	[0..1]	±		131
	BranchIdentification < <i>BrnchId</i> >	[0..1]			132
	Identification < <i>Id</i> >	[0..1]	Text		132
	LEI < <i>LEI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		132
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		132
	PostalAddress < <i>PstlAdr</i> >	[0..1]	±		132

#### 3.4.2.5.4 RelatedAccount <RltAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the parent account of the account to be credited with the incoming amount of money.

*Impacted by:* [C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**RelatedAccount <RltAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page [122](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification < <i>Id</i> >	[0..1]	±		123
	Type < <i>Tp</i> >	[0..1]	±		123
	Currency < <i>Ccy</i> >	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	123
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		124
	Proxy < <i>Prxy</i> >	[0..1]	±		124

**Constraints****• IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

**• IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 Or      /Proxy Must be present

**3.4.2.5.5 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Sum of the amounts in all the Item entries.

*Impacted by:* [C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C9 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 198](#)

**Constraints****• ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**• CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.2.5.6 ExpectedValueDate <XpctdValDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the first agent expects the cash to be available to the final agent.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate" on page 206](#)

**3.4.2.5.7 Debtor <Dbtr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	<b>Party &lt;Pty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		62
Or}	<b>Agent &lt;Agt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		62

### 3.4.2.5.7.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification272](#)" on page 138 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		139
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		140
	Identification </d>	[0..1]			140
{Or}	OrganisationIdentification <Org/d>	[1..1]			141
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	142
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		142
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			142
	Identification </d>	[1..1]	Text		143
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			143
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		143
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		143
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		143
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			143
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			144
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		144
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		144
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		145
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C8	145
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			145
	Identification </d>	[1..1]	Text		145
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			145
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		146
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		146
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C8	146
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		146

### 3.4.2.5.7.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 128 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification < <i>FinInstnId</i> >	[1..1]			129
	BICFI < <i>BICFI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	129
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification < <i>ClrSysMmbId</i> >	[0..1]	±		130
	LEI < <i>LEI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		130
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		130
	PostalAddress < <i>PstlAdr</i> >	[0..1]	±		130
	Other < <i>Othr</i> >	[0..1]	±		131
	BranchIdentification < <i>BrnchId</i> >	[0..1]			132
	Identification < <i>Id</i> >	[0..1]	Text		132
	LEI < <i>LEI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		132
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		132
	PostalAddress < <i>PstlAdr</i> >	[0..1]	±		132

### 3.4.2.5.8 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

**DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 128 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			129
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	129
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		130
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		130
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		130
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		130
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		131
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			132
	Identification </d>	[0..1]	Text		132
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		132
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		132
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		132

### 3.4.2.5.9 IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

**IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 128 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			129
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	129
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		130
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		130
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		130
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		130
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		131
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			132
	Identification </d>	[0..1]	Text		132
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		132
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		132
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		132

### 3.4.2.5.10 OriginalItem <OrgnlItm>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Provides details of the expected amount on the account serviced by the account servicer.

OriginalItem <OrgnlItm> contains the following **OriginalItem8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalItemIdentification</b> <OrgnlItmId>	[1..1]	Text		66
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		66
	<b>UETR</b> <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		66
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	66
	<b>ExpectedValueDate</b> <XpctdValDt>	[0..1]	Date		66
	<b>OriginalItemReference</b> <OrgnlItmRef>	[0..1]			66
	<b>Account</b> <Acct>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	67
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]			68
{Or}	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		68
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		69
	<b>AccountServicer</b> <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		70
	<b>RelatedAccount</b> <RltdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	71
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]			72
{Or}	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		72
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		73
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		74
	<b>IntermediaryAgent</b> <IntrmyAgt>	[0..1]	±		75
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		75
	<b>RelatedRemittanceInformation</b> <RltdRmtInfo>	[0..1]			75
	<b>RemittanceIdentification</b> <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		76
	<b>RemittanceLocationDetails</b> <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]			76
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		76
	<b>ElectronicAddress</b> <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		77
	<b>PostalAddress</b> <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			77
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		77
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		77
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInfo>	[0..1]	±		78

### 3.4.2.5.10.1 OriginalItemIdentification <OrgnlItmId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the original notification item.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text" on page 211](#)

### 3.4.2.5.10.2 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification as assigned by the debtor to unambiguously identify the original underlying transaction to the creditor.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text" on page 211](#)

### 3.4.2.5.10.3 UETR <UETR>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

*Datatype:* ["UUIDv4Identifier" on page 208](#)

### 3.4.2.5.10.4 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money expected to be credited to the account, as per the original notification to receive.

*Impacted by:* [C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C9 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 198](#)

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### 3.4.2.5.10.5 ExpectedValueDate <XpctdValDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Value date on which the account was expected to be credited.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate" on page 206](#)

### 3.4.2.5.10.6 OriginalItemReference <OrgnlItmRef>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further information in order to identify a previous payment notification.

**OriginalItemReference <OrgnlItmRef>** contains the following **OriginalItemReference7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Account &lt;Acct&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	67
	<b>AccountOwner &lt;AcctOwnr&gt;</b>	[0..1]			68
{Or}	<b>Party &lt;Pty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		68
Or}	<b>Agent &lt;Agt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		69
	<b>AccountServicer &lt;AcctSvcr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		70
	<b>RelatedAccount &lt;RltdAcct&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	71
	<b>Debtor &lt;Dbtr&gt;</b>	[0..1]			72
{Or}	<b>Party &lt;Pty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		72
Or}	<b>Agent &lt;Agt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		73
	<b>DebtorAgent &lt;DbtrAgt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		74
	<b>IntermediaryAgent &lt;IntrmyAgt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		75
	<b>Purpose &lt;Purp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		75
	<b>RelatedRemittanceInformation &lt;RltdRmtInf&gt;</b>	[0..1]			75
	<b>RemittanceIdentification &lt;RmtId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		76
	<b>RemittanceLocationDetails &lt;RmtLctnDtls&gt;</b>	[0..*]			76
	<b>Method &lt;Mtd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		76
	<b>ElectronicAddress &lt;ElctrncAdr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		77
	<b>PostalAddress &lt;PstlAdr&gt;</b>	[0..1]			77
	<b>Name &lt;Nm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		77
	<b>Address &lt;Adr&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		77
	<b>RemittanceInformation &lt;RmtInf&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		78

#### 3.4.2.5.10.6.1 Account <Acct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the account to be credited with the incoming amount of money.

*Impacted by:* [C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**Account <Acct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 122 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification </d>	[0..1]	±		123
	Type </Tp>	[0..1]	±		123
	Currency </Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	123
	Name </Nm>	[0..1]	Text		124
	Proxy </Prxy>	[0..1]	±		124

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 Or /Proxy Must be present

#### 3.4.2.5.10.6.2 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.

**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	<b>Party &lt;/Pty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		68
Or}	<b>Agent &lt;/Agt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		69

#### 3.4.2.5.10.6.2.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 138 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		139
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		140
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			140
{Or}	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			141
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	142
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		142
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			142
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		143
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			143
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		143
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		143
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		143
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			143
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			144
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		144
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		144
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		145
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C8	145
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			145
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		145
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			145
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		146
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		146
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C8	146
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		146

#### 3.4.2.5.10.6.2.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 128 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			129
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	129
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		130
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		130
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		130
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		130
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		131
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			132
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		132
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		132
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		132
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		132

#### 3.4.2.5.10.6.3 AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

**AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page [128](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification < <i>FinInstnId</i> >	[1..1]			129
	BICFI < <i>BICFI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	129
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification < <i>ClrSysMmbld</i> >	[0..1]	±		130
	LEI < <i>LEI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		130
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		130
	PostalAddress < <i>PstlAdr</i> >	[0..1]	±		130
	Other < <i>Othr</i> >	[0..1]	±		131
	BranchIdentification < <i>BrnchId</i> >	[0..1]			132
	Identification < <i>Id</i> >	[0..1]	Text		132
	LEI < <i>LEI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		132
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		132
	PostalAddress < <i>PstlAdr</i> >	[0..1]	±		132

#### 3.4.2.5.10.6.4 RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the parent account of the account to be credited with the incoming amount of money.

*Impacted by:* [C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page [122](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification < <i>Id</i> >	[0..1]	±		123
	Type < <i>Tp</i> >	[0..1]	±		123
	Currency < <i>Ccy</i> >	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	123
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		124
	Proxy < <i>Prxy</i> >	[0..1]	±		124

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 Or      /Proxy Must be present

**3.4.2.5.10.6.5 Debtor <Dbtr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	<b>Party &lt;Pty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		72
Or}	<b>Agent &lt;Agt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		73

**3.4.2.5.10.6.5.1 Party <Pty>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 138 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		139
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		140
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			140
{Or}	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			141
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	142
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		142
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			142
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		143
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			143
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		143
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		143
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		143
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			143
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			144
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		144
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		144
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		145
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C8	145
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			145
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		145
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			145
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		146
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		146
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C8	146
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		146

#### 3.4.2.5.10.6.5.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 128 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification < <i>FinInstnId</i> >	[1..1]			129
	BICFI < <i>BICFI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	129
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification < <i>ClrSysMmbld</i> >	[0..1]	±		130
	LEI < <i>LEI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		130
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		130
	PostalAddress < <i>PstlAdr</i> >	[0..1]	±		130
	Other < <i>Othr</i> >	[0..1]	±		131
	BranchIdentification < <i>BrnchId</i> >	[0..1]			132
	Identification < <i>Id</i> >	[0..1]	Text		132
	LEI < <i>LEI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		132
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		132
	PostalAddress < <i>PstlAdr</i> >	[0..1]	±		132

#### 3.4.2.5.10.6.6 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

**DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 128 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification < <i>FinInstnId</i> >	[1..1]			129
	BICFI < <i>BICFI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	129
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification < <i>ClrSysMmbld</i> >	[0..1]	±		130
	LEI < <i>LEI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		130
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		130
	PostalAddress < <i>PstlAdr</i> >	[0..1]	±		130
	Other < <i>Othr</i> >	[0..1]	±		131
	BranchIdentification < <i>BrnchId</i> >	[0..1]			132
	Identification < <i>Id</i> >	[0..1]	Text		132
	LEI < <i>LEI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		132
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		132
	PostalAddress < <i>PstlAdr</i> >	[0..1]	±		132

### 3.4.2.5.10.6.7 IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Payment processes required to transfer cash from the debtor to the creditor.

**IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 128 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			129
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	129
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbId>	[0..1]	±		130
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		130
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		130
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		130
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		131
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			132
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		132
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		132
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		132
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		132

### 3.4.2.5.10.6.8 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

**Purpose <Purp>** contains one of the following elements (see "Purpose2Choice" on page 137 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		138
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		138

### 3.4.2.5.10.6.9 RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information related to the handling of the remittance information by any of the agents in the transaction processing chain.

**RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>** contains the following **RemittanceLocation8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RemittanceIdentification &lt;RmtId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		76
	<b>RemittanceLocationDetails &lt;RmtLctnDtls&gt;</b>	[0..*]			76
	<b>Method &lt;Mtd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		76
	<b>ElectronicAddress &lt;ElctrncAdr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		77
	<b>PostalAddress &lt;PstlAdr&gt;</b>	[0..1]			77
	<b>Name &lt;Nm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		77
	<b>Address &lt;Adr&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		77

#### 3.4.2.5.10.6.9.1 RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the remittance information sent separately from the payment instruction, such as a remittance advice.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 211

#### 3.4.2.5.10.6.9.2 RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the location and/or delivery of the remittance information.

**RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>** contains the following **RemittanceLocationData2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Method &lt;Mtd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		76
	<b>ElectronicAddress &lt;ElctrncAdr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		77
	<b>PostalAddress &lt;PstlAdr&gt;</b>	[0..1]			77
	<b>Name &lt;Nm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		77
	<b>Address &lt;Adr&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		77

#### 3.4.2.5.10.6.9.2.1 Method <Mtd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Method used to deliver the remittance advice information.

*Datatype:* "RemittanceLocationMethod2Code" on page 205

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAXI	Fax	Remittance advice information must be faxed.

CodeName	Name	Definition
EDIC	ElectronicDataInterchange	Remittance advice information must be sent through Electronic Data Interchange (EDI).
URID	UniformResourceIdentifier	Remittance advice information needs to be sent to a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). URI is a compact string of characters that uniquely identify an abstract or physical resource. URI's are the super-set of identifiers, such as URLs, email addresses, ftp sites, etc, and as such, provide the syntax for all of the identification schemes.
EMAL	EMail	Remittance advice information must be sent through e-mail.
POST	Post	Remittance advice information must be sent through postal services.
SMSM	SMS	Remittance advice information must be sent through by phone as a short message service (SMS).

#### 3.4.2.5.10.6.9.2.2 ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Electronic address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.

*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 210

#### 3.4.2.5.10.6.9.2.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Postal address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.

**PostalAddress <PstlAdr>** contains the following **NameAndAddress18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name &lt;Nm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		77
	<b>Address &lt;Adr&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		77

#### 3.4.2.5.10.6.9.2.3.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 210

#### 3.4.2.5.10.6.9.2.3.2 Address <Adr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Postal address of a party.

**Address <Adr>** contains the following elements (see "[PostalAddress27](#)" on page 151 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			151
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		152
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		152
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		152
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		152
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		152
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		153
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		153
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		153
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		153
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		153
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		153
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		153
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		153
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		154
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		154
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		154
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		154
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C8	154
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		154

#### 3.4.2.5.10.6.10 RemittanceInformation <RmtInft>

Presence: [0..1]

**Definition:** Structured information that enables the matching, that is reconciliation, of a payment with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an account receivable system.

**RemittanceInformation <RmtInft>** contains the following elements (see "[RemittanceInformation22](#)" on page 154 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		155
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]	±		155

### 3.4.3 CancellationReason <CxIRsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the cancellation of the notification.

**CancellationReason <CxIRsn>** contains the following **NotificationCancellationReason2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Originator &lt;Orgtr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		79
	<b>Reason &lt;Rsn&gt;</b>	[0..1]			80
{Or}	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		81
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		81
	<b>AdditionalInformation &lt;AddtlInf&gt;</b>	[0..*]	Text		81

#### 3.4.3.1 Originator <Orgtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that issues the cancellation request.

**Originator <Orgtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 138 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		139
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		140
	Identification </d>	[0..1]			140
{Or}	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			141
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	142
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		142
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			142
	Identification </d>	[1..1]	Text		143
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			143
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		143
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		143
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		143
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			143
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			144
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		144
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		144
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		145
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C8	145
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			145
	Identification </d>	[1..1]	Text		145
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			145
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		146
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		146
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C8	146
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		146

### 3.4.3.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the cancellation.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following **NotificationCancellationReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		81
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		81

### 3.4.3.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the cancellation request, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* ["ExternalNotificationCancellationReason1Code" on page 202](#)

### 3.4.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the cancellation request, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text" on page 211](#)

### 3.4.3.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Further details on the cancellation request reason.

*Datatype:* ["Max105Text" on page 209](#)

## 3.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* [C21 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1" on page 137](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		137
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		137

### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 4 **camt.059.001.08**

# **NotificationToReceiveStatusReportV08**

### **4.1 MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### **Scope**

The NotificationToReceiveStatusReport message is sent by an account servicing institution to an account owner or to a party acting on the account owner's behalf. It is used to notify the account owner about the status of one or more expected payments that were advised in a previous NotificationToReceive message.

#### **Usage**

The NotificationToReceiveStatusReport message is sent in response to a NotificationToReceive message and can be used in either a direct or a relay scenario. It is used to advise the account owner of receipt of the funds as expected. It is also used to notify the account owner of non-receipt of funds or of discrepancies in the funds received.

#### **Outline**

The NotificationToReceiveStatusReportV08 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. GroupHeader

Set of elements used to provide further details on the message.

B. OriginalNotificationAndStatus

Set of elements used to identify the original notification and to provide the status.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 4.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <NtfctnToRcvStsRpt>	[1..1]			
	<b>GroupHeader</b> <GrpHdr>	[1..1]			87
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		87
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		87
	<b>MessageRecipient</b> <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]			87
{Or}	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		87
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		88
	<b>OriginalNotificationAndStatus</b> <OrgnlNtfctnAndSts>	[1..1]			89
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		91
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		92
	<b>OriginalNotificationIdentification</b> <OrgnlNtfctnId>	[1..1]	Text		92
	<b>NotificationStatus</b> <NtfctnSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		92
	<b>AdditionalStatusInformation</b> <AddtlStsInf>	[0..1]	Text		92
	<b>OriginalNotificationReference</b> <OrgnlNtfctnRef>	[0..*]		C1, C2, C3, C4, C10, C11, C12, C16, C17, C18, C19, C22, C23	92
	<b>Account</b> <Acct>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	96
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]			96
{Or}	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		97
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		98
	<b>AccountServicer</b> <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		99
	<b>RelatedAccount</b> <RltdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	100
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	101
	<b>ExpectedValueDate</b> <XpctdValDt>	[0..1]	Date		101
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]			101
{Or}	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		102

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Agent &lt;Agt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		102
	<b>DebtorAgent &lt;DbtrAgt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		103
	<b>IntermediaryAgent &lt;IntrmyAgt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		104
	<b>OriginalItemAndStatus &lt;OrgnIitmAndSts&gt;</b>	[1..*]			105
	<b>OriginalItemIdentification &lt;OrgnIitmId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		107
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification &lt;OrgnIEndToEndId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		107
	<b>OriginalUETR &lt;OrgnIUTR&gt;</b>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		107
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	107
	<b>ExpectedValueDate &lt;XpctdValDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		107
	<b>ItemStatus &lt;IitmSts&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		107
	<b>AdditionalStatusInformation &lt;AddtlStsInfo&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		108
	<b>OriginalItemReference &lt;OrgnIitmRef&gt;</b>	[0..1]			108
	<b>Account &lt;Accts&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	109
	<b>AccountOwner &lt;AcctOwnr&gt;</b>	[0..1]			110
{Or	<b>Party &lt;Pty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		110
Or}	<b>Agent &lt;Agt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		111
	<b>AccountServicer &lt;AcctSvcr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		112
	<b>RelatedAccount &lt;RltdAcct&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	113
	<b>Debtor &lt;Dbtr&gt;</b>	[0..1]			114
{Or	<b>Party &lt;Pty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		114
Or}	<b>Agent &lt;Agt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		115
	<b>DebtorAgent &lt;DbtrAgt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		116
	<b>IntermediaryAgent &lt;IntrmyAgt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		117
	<b>Purpose &lt;Purp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		117
	<b>RelatedRemittanceInformation &lt;RltdRmtInfo&gt;</b>	[0..1]			117
	<b>RemittanceIdentification &lt;RmtId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		118
	<b>RemittanceLocationDetails &lt;RmtLctnDtls&gt;</b>	[0..*]			118
	<b>Method &lt;Mtd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		118
	<b>ElectronicAddress &lt;ElctrncAdr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		119
	<b>PostalAddress &lt;PstlAdr&gt;</b>	[0..1]			119
	<b>Name &lt;Nm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		119

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Address &lt;Adr&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		119
	<b>RemittanceInformation &lt;RmtInf&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		120
	<b>SupplementaryData &lt;SplmtryData&gt;</b>	[0..*]	±	C21	121

## 4.3 Constraints

### C1 AccountAndCurrencyRule

If Account is present, then all occurrences of OriginalItem/Amount must have the same currency.

### C2 AccountOwnerRule

Either AccountOwner or OriginalItem/AccountOwner may be present but not both.

### C3 AccountRule

Either Account or OriginalItem/Account may be present but not both.

### C4 AccountServicerRule

Either AccountServicer or OriginalItem/AccountServicer may be present but not both.

### C5 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C6 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C7 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C8 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C9 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### C10 DebtorAgentRule

Either DebtorAgent or OriginalItem/DebtorAgent may be present but not both.

**C11 DebtorRule**

Either Debtor or OriginalItem/Debtor may be present but not both.

**C12 ExpectedValueDateRule**

Either ExpectedValueDate or OriginalItem/ExpectedValueDate may be present but not both.

**C13 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C14 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

**C15 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

**C16 IntermediaryAgentAndDebtorAgentRule**

If IntermediaryAgent is present then DebtorAgent must be present.

**C17 IntermediaryAgentRule**

Either IntermediaryAgent or OriginalItem/IntermediaryAgent may be present but not both.

**C18 MandatoryDebtorRule**

Either Debtor must be present or OriginalItem/Debtor must be present.

**C19 RelatedAccountRule**

Either RelatedAccount or OriginalItem/RelatedAccount may be present but not both.

**C20 RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline**

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

**C21 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**C22 TotalAmountAndAmount1Rule**

If TotalAmount is present, then all occurrences of OriginalItem/Amount must have the same currency as the currency of TotalAmount.

**C23 TotalAmountAndAmount2Rule**

If TotalAmount is present, then it must equal the sum of all occurrences of OriginalItem/Amount.

## 4.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

## 4.4.1 GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide further details on the message.

**GroupHeader <GrpHdr>** contains the following **GroupHeader121** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessagelIdentification &lt;MsgId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		87
	<b>CreationDateTime &lt;CreDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		87
	<b>MessageRecipient &lt;MsgRcpt&gt;</b>	[0..1]			87
{Or}	<b>Party &lt;Pty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		87
Or}	<b>Agent &lt;Agt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		88

### 4.4.1.1 MessagelIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the account servicing institution, and sent to the account owner or the party authorised to receive the message, to unambiguously identify the message.

*Usage:* The account servicing institution has to make sure that 'MessagelIdentification' is unique per account owner for a pre-agreed period.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text" on page 211](#)

### 4.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* ["ISODateTime" on page 206](#)

### 4.4.1.3 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the party that is receiving the message, when different from the account owner.

**MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	<b>Party &lt;Pty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		87
Or}	<b>Agent &lt;Agt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		88

#### 4.4.1.3.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 138 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		139
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		140
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			140
{Or}	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			141
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	142
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		142
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			142
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		143
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			143
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		143
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		143
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		143
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			143
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			144
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		144
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		144
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		145
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C8	145
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			145
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		145
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			145
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		146
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		146
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C8	146
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		146

#### 4.4.1.3.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 128 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification < <i>FinInstnId</i> >	[1..1]			129
	BICFI < <i>BICFI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	129
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification < <i>ClrSysMmbld</i> >	[0..1]	±		130
	LEI < <i>LEI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		130
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		130
	PostalAddress < <i>PstlAdr</i> >	[0..1]	±		130
	Other < <i>Othr</i> >	[0..1]	±		131
	BranchIdentification < <i>BrnchId</i> >	[0..1]			132
	Identification < <i>Id</i> >	[0..1]	Text		132
	LEI < <i>LEI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		132
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		132
	PostalAddress < <i>PstlAdr</i> >	[0..1]	±		132

#### 4.4.2 OriginalNotificationAndStatus <OrgnI NtfctnAndSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to identify the original notification and to provide the status.

**OriginalNotificationAndStatus <OrgnlNtfctnAndSts>** contains the following **OriginalNotification15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification &lt;OrgnlMsgId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		91
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime &lt;OrgnlCreDtTm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	DateTime		92
	<b>OriginalNotificationIdentification &lt;OrgnlNtfctnId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		92
	<b>NotificationStatus &lt;NtfctnSts&gt;</b>	[0..1]	CodeSet		92
	<b>AdditionalStatusInformation &lt;AddtlStsInfo&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		92
	<b>OriginalNotificationReference &lt;OrgnlNtfctnRef&gt;</b>	[0..*]		C1, C2, C3, C4, C10, C11, C12, C16, C17, C18, C19, C22, C23	92
	<b>Account &lt;Acct&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	96
	<b>AccountOwner &lt;AcctOwnr&gt;</b>	[0..1]			96
{Or}	<b>Party &lt;Pty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		97
Or}	<b>Agent &lt;Agt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		98
	<b>AccountServicer &lt;AcctSvcr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		99
	<b>RelatedAccount &lt;RltdAcct&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	100
	<b>TotalAmount &lt;TtlAmt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	101
	<b>ExpectedValueDate &lt;XpctdValDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		101
	<b>Debtor &lt;Dbtr&gt;</b>	[0..1]			101
{Or}	<b>Party &lt;Pty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		102
Or}	<b>Agent &lt;Agt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		102
	<b>DebtorAgent &lt;DbtrAgt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		103
	<b>IntermediaryAgent &lt;IntrmyAgt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		104
	<b>OriginalItemAndStatus &lt;OrgnlItmAndSts&gt;</b>	[1..*]			105
	<b>OriginalItemIdentification &lt;OrgnlItmId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		107
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification &lt;OrgnlEndToEndId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		107
	<b>OriginalUETR &lt;OrgnlUETR&gt;</b>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		107
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	107

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ExpectedValueDate</b> <XpctdValDt>	[0..1]	Date		107
	<b>ItemStatus</b> <ItmSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		107
	<b>AdditionalStatusInformation</b> <AddtlStsInft>	[0..1]	Text		108
	<b>OriginalItemReference</b> <OrgnlItmRef>	[0..1]			108
	<b>Account</b> <Acct>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	109
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]			110
{Or}	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		110
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		111
	<b>AccountServicer</b> <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		112
	<b>RelatedAccount</b> <RltdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	113
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]			114
{Or}	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		114
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		115
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		116
	<b>IntermediaryAgent</b> <IntrmyAgt>	[0..1]	±		117
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		117
	<b>RelatedRemittanceInformation</b> <RltdRmtlnf>	[0..1]			117
	<b>RemittanceIdentification</b> <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		118
	<b>RemittanceLocationDetails</b> <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]			118
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		118
	<b>ElectronicAddress</b> <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		119
	<b>PostalAddress</b> <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			119
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		119
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		119
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <Rmtlnf>	[0..1]	±		120

#### 4.4.2.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the original sender, to unambiguously identify the original notification to receive message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 211

#### 4.4.2.2 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnICreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the original message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 206

#### 4.4.2.3 OriginalNotificationIdentification <OrgnINtfctnId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the original notification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 211

#### 4.4.2.4 NotificationStatus <NtfctnSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the status of the notification in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "NotificationStatus3Code" on page 204

CodeName	Name	Definition
RCBD	ReceivedButDifferent	Event(s) as described in the notification to receive occurred but details are different.
RCVD	Received	Event(s) as described in the notification to receive occurred.
NRCD	NotReceived	Event(s) as described in the notification to receive did not occur.

#### 4.4.2.5 AdditionalStatusInformation <AddtlStsInft>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further details of the notification status.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 210

#### 4.4.2.6 OriginalNotificationReference <OrgnINtfctnRef>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Identifies the original notification item and provides the status.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "AccountAndCurrencyRule"](#), [C2 "AccountOwnerRule"](#), [C3 "AccountRule"](#), [C4 "AccountServicerRule"](#), [C10 "DebtorAgentRule"](#), [C11 "DebtorRule"](#), [C12 "ExpectedValueDateRule"](#), [C16 "IntermediaryAgentAndDebtorAgentRule"](#), [C17 "IntermediaryAgentRule"](#), [C18 "MandatoryDebtorRule"](#), [C19 "RelatedAccountRule"](#), [C22 "TotalAmountAndAmount1Rule"](#), [C23 "TotalAmountAndAmount2Rule"](#)

**OriginalNotificationReference <OrgnlNtfctnRef>** contains the following  
**OriginalNotificationReference13** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Account &lt;Acct&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	96
	<b>AccountOwner &lt;AcctOwnr&gt;</b>	[0..1]			96
{Or	<b>Party &lt;Pty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		97
Or}	<b>Agent &lt;Agt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		98
	<b>AccountServicer &lt;AcctSvcr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		99
	<b>RelatedAccount &lt;RltdAcct&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	100
	<b>TotalAmount &lt;TtlAmt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	101
	<b>ExpectedValueDate &lt;XpctdValDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		101
	<b>Debtor &lt;Dbtr&gt;</b>	[0..1]			101
{Or	<b>Party &lt;Pty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		102
Or}	<b>Agent &lt;Agt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		102
	<b>DebtorAgent &lt;DbtrAgt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		103
	<b>IntermediaryAgent &lt;IntrmyAgt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		104
	<b>OriginalItemAndStatus &lt;OrgnlItmAndSts&gt;</b>	[1..*]			105
	<b>OriginalItemIdentification &lt;OrgnlItmId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		107
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification &lt;OrgnlEndToEndId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		107
	<b>OriginalUETR &lt;OrgnlUETR&gt;</b>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		107
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	107
	<b>ExpectedValueDate &lt;XpctdValDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		107
	<b>ItemStatus &lt;ItmSts&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		107
	<b>AdditionalStatusInformation &lt;AddtlStsInf&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		108
	<b>OriginalItemReference &lt;OrgnlItmRef&gt;</b>	[0..1]			108
	<b>Account &lt;Acct&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	109
	<b>AccountOwner &lt;AcctOwnr&gt;</b>	[0..1]			110
{Or	<b>Party &lt;Pty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		110
Or}	<b>Agent &lt;Agt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		111
	<b>AccountServicer &lt;AcctSvcr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		112
	<b>RelatedAccount &lt;RltdAcct&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	113

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Debtor &lt;Dbtr&gt;</b>	[0..1]			114
{Or}	<b>Party &lt;Pty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		114
Or}	<b>Agent &lt;Agt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		115
	<b>DebtorAgent &lt;DbtrAgt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		116
	<b>IntermediaryAgent &lt;IntrmyAgt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		117
	<b>Purpose &lt;Purp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		117
	<b>RelatedRemittanceInformation &lt;RltdRmtlnf&gt;</b>	[0..1]			117
	<b>RemittanceIdentification &lt;RmtId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		118
	<b>RemittanceLocationDetails &lt;RmtLctnDtls&gt;</b>	[0..*]			118
	<b>Method &lt;Mtd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		118
	<b>ElectronicAddress &lt;ElctrncAdr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		119
	<b>PostalAddress &lt;PstlAdr&gt;</b>	[0..1]			119
	<b>Name &lt;Nm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		119
	<b>Address &lt;Adr&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		119
	<b>RemittanceInformation &lt;Rmtlnf&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		120

## Constraints

- **AccountAndCurrencyRule**

If Account is present, then all occurrences of OriginalItem/Amount must have the same currency.

On Condition  
     /Account is present  
     Following Must be True  
         /OriginalItemAndStatus[\*]/Amount/attribute::Currency Must be equal to /  
         OriginalItemAndStatus[1]/Amount/attribute::Currency

- **AccountOwnerRule**

Either AccountOwner or OriginalItem/AccountOwner may be present but not both.

On Condition  
     /AccountOwner is present  
     Following Must be True  
         /OriginalItemAndStatus[\*]/OriginalItemReference/AccountOwner Must be absent

- **AccountRule**

Either Account or OriginalItem/Account may be present but not both.

On Condition  
     /Account is present  
     Following Must be True  
         /OriginalItemAndStatus[\*]/OriginalItemReference/Account Must be absent

- **AccountServicerRule**

Either AccountServicer or OriginalItem/AccountServicer may be present but not both.

On Condition  
   /AccountServicer is present  
 Following Must be True  
   /OriginalItemAndStatus[\*]/OriginalItemReference/AccountServicer Must be absent

- **DebtorAgentRule**

Either DebtorAgent or OriginalItem/DebtorAgent may be present but not both.

On Condition  
   /DebtorAgent is present  
 Following Must be True  
   /OriginalItemAndStatus[\*]/OriginalItemReference/DebtorAgent Must be absent

- **DebtorRule**

Either Debtor or OriginalItem/Debtor may be present but not both.

On Condition  
   /Debtor is present  
 Following Must be True  
   /OriginalItemAndStatus[\*]/OriginalItemReference/Debtor Must be absent

- **ExpectedValueDateRule**

Either ExpectedValueDate or OriginalItem/ExpectedValueDate may be present but not both.

On Condition  
   /ExpectedValueDate is present  
 Following Must be True  
   /OriginalItemAndStatus[\*]/ExpectedValueDate Must be absent

- **IntermediaryAgentAndDebtorAgentRule**

If IntermediaryAgent is present then DebtorAgent must be present.

On Condition  
   /IntermediaryAgent is present  
 Following Must be True  
   /DebtorAgent Must be present

- **IntermediaryAgentRule**

Either IntermediaryAgent or OriginalItem/IntermediaryAgent may be present but not both.

On Condition  
   /IntermediaryAgent is present  
 Following Must be True  
   /OriginalItemAndStatus[\*]/OriginalItemReference/IntermediaryAgent Must be absent

- **MandatoryDebtorRule**

Either Debtor must be present or OriginalItem/Debtor must be present.

Following Must be True  
   /Debtor Must be present  
 Or     /OriginalItemAndStatus[\*]/OriginalItemReference/Debtor Must be present

- **RelatedAccountRule**

Either RelatedAccount or OriginalItem/RelatedAccount may be present but not both.

On Condition  
   /RelatedAccount is present  
 Following Must be True  
   /OriginalItemAndStatus[\*]/OriginalItemReference/RelatedAccount[\*] Must be absent

- **TotalAmountAndAmount1Rule**

If TotalAmount is present, then all occurrences of OriginalItem/Amount must have the same currency as the currency of TotalAmount.

On Condition  
 /TotalAmount is present  
 Following Must be True  
 /OriginalItemAndStatus[\*]/Amount/attribute::Currency Must be equal to /  
 TotalAmount/attribute::Currency

- **TotalAmountAndAmount2Rule**

If TotalAmount is present, then it must equal the sum of all occurrences of OriginalItem/Amount.

#### 4.4.2.6.1 Account <Acct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the account to be credited with the incoming amount of money.

*Impacted by:* C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**Account <Acct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 122 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification </d>	[0..1]	±		123
	Type </Tp>	[0..1]	±		123
	Currency </Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	123
	Name </Nm>	[0..1]	Text		124
	Proxy </Prxy>	[0..1]	±		124

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 Or /Proxy Must be present

#### 4.4.2.6.2 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.

**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	<b>Party &lt;Pty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		97
Or}	<b>Agent &lt;Agt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		98

#### 4.4.2.6.2.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 138 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		139
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		140
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			140
{Or}	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			141
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	142
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		142
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			142
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		143
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			143
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		143
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		143
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		143
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			143
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			144
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		144
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		144
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		145
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C8	145
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			145
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		145
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			145
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		146
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		146
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C8	146
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		146

#### 4.4.2.6.2.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 128 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification < <i>FinInstnId</i> >	[1..1]			129
	BICFI < <i>BICFI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	129
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification < <i>ClrSysMmbld</i> >	[0..1]	±		130
	LEI < <i>LEI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		130
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		130
	PostalAddress < <i>PstlAdr</i> >	[0..1]	±		130
	Other < <i>Othr</i> >	[0..1]	±		131
	BranchIdentification < <i>BrnchId</i> >	[0..1]			132
	Identification < <i>Id</i> >	[0..1]	Text		132
	LEI < <i>LEI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		132
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		132
	PostalAddress < <i>PstlAdr</i> >	[0..1]	±		132

#### 4.4.2.6.3 AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

**AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page [128](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification < <i>FinInstnId</i> >	[1..1]			129
	BICFI < <i>BICFI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	129
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification < <i>ClrSysMmbld</i> >	[0..1]	±		130
	LEI < <i>LEI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		130
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		130
	PostalAddress < <i>PstlAdr</i> >	[0..1]	±		130
	Other < <i>Othr</i> >	[0..1]	±		131
	BranchIdentification < <i>BrnchId</i> >	[0..1]			132
	Identification < <i>Id</i> >	[0..1]	Text		132
	LEI < <i>LEI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		132
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		132
	PostalAddress < <i>PstlAdr</i> >	[0..1]	±		132

#### 4.4.2.6.4 RelatedAccount <RltAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the parent account of the account to be credited with the incoming amount of money.

*Impacted by:* [C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**RelatedAccount <RltAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page [122](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification < <i>Id</i> >	[0..1]	±		123
	Type < <i>Tp</i> >	[0..1]	±		123
	Currency < <i>Ccy</i> >	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	123
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		124
	Proxy < <i>Prxy</i> >	[0..1]	±		124

**Constraints****• IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

**• IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 Or      /Proxy Must be present

**4.4.2.6.5 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Sum of the amounts in all the item entries.

*Impacted by:* [C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C9 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 198](#)

**Constraints****• ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**• CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**4.4.2.6.6 ExpectedValueDate <XpctdValDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the first agent expects the cash to be available to the final agent.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate" on page 206](#)

**4.4.2.6.7 Debtor <Dbtr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	<b>Party &lt;Pty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		102
Or}	<b>Agent &lt;Agt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		102

#### 4.4.2.6.7.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification272](#)" on page 138 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		139
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		140
	Identification </d>	[0..1]			140
{Or}	OrganisationIdentification <Org/d>	[1..1]			141
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	142
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		142
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			142
	Identification </d>	[1..1]	Text		143
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			143
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		143
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		143
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		143
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			143
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			144
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		144
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		144
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		145
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C8	145
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			145
	Identification </d>	[1..1]	Text		145
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			145
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		146
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		146
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C8	146
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		146

#### 4.4.2.6.7.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 128 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification < <i>FinInstnId</i> >	[1..1]			129
	BICFI < <i>BICFI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	129
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification < <i>ClrSysMmbId</i> >	[0..1]	±		130
	LEI < <i>LEI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		130
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		130
	PostalAddress < <i>PstlAdr</i> >	[0..1]	±		130
	Other < <i>Othr</i> >	[0..1]	±		131
	BranchIdentification < <i>BrnchId</i> >	[0..1]			132
	Identification < <i>Id</i> >	[0..1]	Text		132
	LEI < <i>LEI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		132
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		132
	PostalAddress < <i>PstlAdr</i> >	[0..1]	±		132

#### 4.4.2.6.8 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

**DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 128 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			129
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	129
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		130
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		130
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		130
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		130
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		131
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			132
	Identification </d>	[0..1]	Text		132
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		132
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		132
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		132

#### 4.4.2.6.9 IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

**IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 128 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			129
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	129
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		130
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		130
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		130
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		130
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		131
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			132
	Identification </d>	[0..1]	Text		132
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		132
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		132
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		132

#### 4.4.2.6.10 OriginalItemAndStatus <OrgnlItmAndSts>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Provides details of the expected amount on the account serviced by the account servicer.

**OriginalItemAndStatus <OrgnlItmAndSts>** contains the following **OriginalItemAndStatus8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalItemIdentification &lt;OrgnlItmId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		107
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification &lt;OrgnlEndToEndId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		107
	<b>OriginalUETR &lt;OrgnlUETR&gt;</b>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		107
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	107
	<b>ExpectedValueDate &lt;XpctdValDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		107
	<b>ItemStatus &lt;ItmSts&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		107
	<b>AdditionalStatusInformation &lt;AddtlStsInfr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		108
	<b>OriginalItemReference &lt;OrgnlItmRef&gt;</b>	[0..1]			108
	<b>Account &lt;Acct&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	109
	<b>AccountOwner &lt;AcctOwnr&gt;</b>	[0..1]			110
{Or}	<b>Party &lt;Pty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		110
Or}	<b>Agent &lt;Agt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		111
	<b>AccountServicer &lt;AcctSvcr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		112
	<b>RelatedAccount &lt;RltdAcct&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	113
	<b>Debtor &lt;Dbtr&gt;</b>	[0..1]			114
{Or}	<b>Party &lt;Pty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		114
Or}	<b>Agent &lt;Agt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		115
	<b>DebtorAgent &lt;DbtrAgt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		116
	<b>IntermediaryAgent &lt;IntrmyAgt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		117
	<b>Purpose &lt;Purp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		117
	<b>RelatedRemittanceInformation &lt;RltdRmtlnf&gt;</b>	[0..1]			117
	<b>RemittanceIdentification &lt;RmtId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		118
	<b>RemittanceLocationDetails &lt;RmtLctnDtls&gt;</b>	[0..*]			118
	<b>Method &lt;Mtd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		118
	<b>ElectronicAddress &lt;ElctrncAdr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		119
	<b>PostalAddress &lt;PstlAdr&gt;</b>	[0..1]			119
	<b>Name &lt;Nm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		119
	<b>Address &lt;Adr&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		119
	<b>RemittanceInformation &lt;Rmtlnf&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		120

#### 4.4.2.6.10.1 OriginalItemIdentification <OrgnlItmId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the original notification item.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text" on page 211](#)

#### 4.4.2.6.10.2 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification as assigned by the debtor to unambiguously identify the original underlying transaction to the creditor.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text" on page 211](#)

#### 4.4.2.6.10.3 OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

*Datatype:* ["UUIDv4Identifier" on page 208](#)

#### 4.4.2.6.10.4 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money expected to be credited to the account, as per the original notification to receive.

*Impacted by:* [C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C9 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 198](#)

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 4.4.2.6.10.5 ExpectedValueDate <XpctdValDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Value date on which the account was expected to be credited.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate" on page 206](#)

#### 4.4.2.6.10.6 ItemStatus <ItmSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the status of the notification item.

*Datatype: "NotificationStatus3Code" on page 204*

CodeName	Name	Definition
RCBD	ReceivedButDifferent	Event(s) as described in the notification to receive occurred but details are different.
RCVD	Received	Event(s) as described in the notification to receive occurred.
NRCD	NotReceived	Event(s) as described in the notification to receive did not occur.

#### 4.4.2.6.10.7 AdditionalStatusInformation <AddtlStsInfr>

*Presence: [0..1]*

*Definition:* Further details of the item status.

*Datatype: "Max105Text" on page 209*

#### 4.4.2.6.10.8 OriginalItemReference <OrgnlItmRef>

*Presence: [0..1]*

*Definition:* Provides further information in order to identify a previous payment notification.

**OriginalItemReference <OrgnlItmRef>** contains the following **OriginalItemReference7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Account &lt;Acct&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	109
	<b>AccountOwner &lt;AcctOwnr&gt;</b>	[0..1]			110
{Or}	<b>Party &lt;Pty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		110
Or}	<b>Agent &lt;Agt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		111
	<b>AccountServicer &lt;AcctSvcr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		112
	<b>RelatedAccount &lt;RltdAcct&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	113
	<b>Debtor &lt;Dbtr&gt;</b>	[0..1]			114
{Or}	<b>Party &lt;Pty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		114
Or}	<b>Agent &lt;Agt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		115
	<b>DebtorAgent &lt;DbtrAgt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		116
	<b>IntermediaryAgent &lt;IntrmyAgt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		117
	<b>Purpose &lt;Purp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		117
	<b>RelatedRemittanceInformation &lt;RltdRmtInf&gt;</b>	[0..1]			117
	<b>RemittanceIdentification &lt;RmtId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		118
	<b>RemittanceLocationDetails &lt;RmtLctnDtls&gt;</b>	[0..*]			118
	<b>Method &lt;Mtd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		118
	<b>ElectronicAddress &lt;ElctrncAdr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		119
	<b>PostalAddress &lt;PstlAdr&gt;</b>	[0..1]			119
	<b>Name &lt;Nm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		119
	<b>Address &lt;Adr&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		119
	<b>RemittanceInformation &lt;RmtInf&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		120

#### 4.4.2.6.10.8.1 Account <Acct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the account to be credited with the incoming amount of money.

*Impacted by:* [C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**Account <Acct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 122 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification </d>	[0..1]	±		123
	Type </Tp>	[0..1]	±		123
	Currency </Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	123
	Name </Nm>	[0..1]	Text		124
	Proxy </Prxy>	[0..1]	±		124

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
     Or     /Proxy Must be present

#### 4.4.2.6.10.8.2 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.

**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	<b>Party &lt;/Pty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		110
Or}	<b>Agent &lt;/Agt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		111

#### 4.4.2.6.10.8.2.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 138 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		139
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		140
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			140
{Or}	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			141
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	142
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		142
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			142
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		143
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			143
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		143
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		143
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		143
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			143
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			144
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		144
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		144
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		145
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C8	145
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			145
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		145
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			145
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		146
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		146
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C8	146
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		146

#### 4.4.2.6.10.8.2.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 128 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification < <i>FinInstnId</i> >	[1..1]			129
	BICFI < <i>BICFI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	129
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification < <i>ClrSysMmbld</i> >	[0..1]	±		130
	LEI < <i>LEI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		130
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		130
	PostalAddress < <i>PstlAdr</i> >	[0..1]	±		130
	Other < <i>Othr</i> >	[0..1]	±		131
	BranchIdentification < <i>BrnchId</i> >	[0..1]			132
	Identification < <i>Id</i> >	[0..1]	Text		132
	LEI < <i>LEI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		132
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		132
	PostalAddress < <i>PstlAdr</i> >	[0..1]	±		132

#### 4.4.2.6.10.8.3 AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

**AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page [128](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification < <i>FinInstnId</i> >	[1..1]			129
	BICFI < <i>BICFI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	129
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification < <i>ClrSysMmbld</i> >	[0..1]	±		130
	LEI < <i>LEI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		130
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		130
	PostalAddress < <i>PstlAdr</i> >	[0..1]	±		130
	Other < <i>Othr</i> >	[0..1]	±		131
	BranchIdentification < <i>BrnchId</i> >	[0..1]			132
	Identification < <i>Id</i> >	[0..1]	Text		132
	LEI < <i>LEI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		132
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		132
	PostalAddress < <i>PstlAdr</i> >	[0..1]	±		132

#### 4.4.2.6.10.8.4 RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the parent account of the account to be credited with the incoming amount of money.

*Impacted by:* [C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page [122](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification < <i>Id</i> >	[0..1]	±		123
	Type < <i>Tp</i> >	[0..1]	±		123
	Currency < <i>Ccy</i> >	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	123
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		124
	Proxy < <i>Prxy</i> >	[0..1]	±		124

**Constraints****• IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

**• IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 Or      /Proxy Must be present

**4.4.2.6.10.8.5 Debtor <Dbtr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	<b>Party &lt;Pty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		114
Or}	<b>Agent &lt;Agt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		115

**4.4.2.6.10.8.5.1 Party <Pty>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 138 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		139
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		140
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			140
{Or}	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			141
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	142
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		142
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			142
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		143
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			143
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		143
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		143
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		143
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			143
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			144
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		144
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		144
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		145
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C8	145
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			145
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		145
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			145
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		146
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		146
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C8	146
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		146

#### 4.4.2.6.10.8.5.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 128 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification < <i>FinInstnId</i> >	[1..1]			129
	BICFI < <i>BICFI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	129
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification < <i>ClrSysMmbld</i> >	[0..1]	±		130
	LEI < <i>LEI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		130
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		130
	PostalAddress < <i>PstlAdr</i> >	[0..1]	±		130
	Other < <i>Othr</i> >	[0..1]	±		131
	BranchIdentification < <i>BrnchId</i> >	[0..1]			132
	Identification < <i>Id</i> >	[0..1]	Text		132
	LEI < <i>LEI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		132
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		132
	PostalAddress < <i>PstlAdr</i> >	[0..1]	±		132

#### 4.4.2.6.10.8.6 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

**DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 128 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification < <i>FinInstnId</i> >	[1..1]			129
	BICFI < <i>BICFI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	129
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification < <i>ClrSysMmbld</i> >	[0..1]	±		130
	LEI < <i>LEI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		130
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		130
	PostalAddress < <i>PstlAdr</i> >	[0..1]	±		130
	Other < <i>Othr</i> >	[0..1]	±		131
	BranchIdentification < <i>BrnchId</i> >	[0..1]			132
	Identification < <i>Id</i> >	[0..1]	Text		132
	LEI < <i>LEI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		132
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		132
	PostalAddress < <i>PstlAdr</i> >	[0..1]	±		132

#### 4.4.2.6.10.8.7 IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Payment processes required to transfer cash from the debtor to the creditor.

**IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 128 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			129
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	129
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbId>	[0..1]	±		130
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		130
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		130
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		130
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		131
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			132
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		132
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		132
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		132
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		132

#### 4.4.2.6.10.8.8 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

**Purpose <Purp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Purpose2Choice](#)" on page 137 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		138
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		138

#### 4.4.2.6.10.8.9 RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information related to the handling of the remittance information by any of the agents in the transaction processing chain.

**RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>** contains the following **RemittanceLocation8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RemittanceIdentification &lt;RmtId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		118
	<b>RemittanceLocationDetails &lt;RmtLctnDtls&gt;</b>	[0..*]			118
	<b>Method &lt;Mtd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		118
	<b>ElectronicAddress &lt;ElctrncAdr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		119
	<b>PostalAddress &lt;PstlAdr&gt;</b>	[0..1]			119
	<b>Name &lt;Nm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		119
	<b>Address &lt;Adr&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		119

#### 4.4.2.6.10.8.9.1 RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the remittance information sent separately from the payment instruction, such as a remittance advice.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 211

#### 4.4.2.6.10.8.9.2 RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the location and/or delivery of the remittance information.

**RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>** contains the following **RemittanceLocationData2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Method &lt;Mtd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		118
	<b>ElectronicAddress &lt;ElctrncAdr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		119
	<b>PostalAddress &lt;PstlAdr&gt;</b>	[0..1]			119
	<b>Name &lt;Nm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		119
	<b>Address &lt;Adr&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		119

#### 4.4.2.6.10.8.9.2.1 Method <Mtd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Method used to deliver the remittance advice information.

*Datatype:* "RemittanceLocationMethod2Code" on page 205

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAXI	Fax	Remittance advice information must be faxed.

CodeName	Name	Definition
EDIC	ElectronicDataInterchange	Remittance advice information must be sent through Electronic Data Interchange (EDI).
URID	UniformResourceIdentifier	Remittance advice information needs to be sent to a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). URI is a compact string of characters that uniquely identify an abstract or physical resource. URI's are the super-set of identifiers, such as URLs, email addresses, ftp sites, etc, and as such, provide the syntax for all of the identification schemes.
EMAL	EMail	Remittance advice information must be sent through e-mail.
POST	Post	Remittance advice information must be sent through postal services.
SMSM	SMS	Remittance advice information must be sent through by phone as a short message service (SMS).

#### 4.4.2.6.10.8.9.2.2 ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Electronic address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.

*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 210

#### 4.4.2.6.10.8.9.2.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Postal address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.

**PostalAddress <PstlAdr>** contains the following **NameAndAddress18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name &lt;Nm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		119
	<b>Address &lt;Adr&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		119

#### 4.4.2.6.10.8.9.2.3.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 210

#### 4.4.2.6.10.8.9.2.3.2 Address <Adr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Postal address of a party.

**Address <Adr>** contains the following elements (see "[PostalAddress27](#)" on page 151 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			151
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		152
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		152
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		152
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		152
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		152
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		153
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		153
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		153
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		153
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		153
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		153
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		153
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		153
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		154
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		154
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		154
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		154
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C8	154
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		154

#### 4.4.2.6.10.8.10 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

**Definition:** Structured information that enables the matching, that is reconciliation, of a payment with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an account receivable system.

**RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>** contains the following elements (see "[RemittanceInformation22](#)" on page 154 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		155
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]	±		155

## 4.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* [C21 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 137 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		137
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		137

### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 5 Message Items Types

## 5.1 MessageComponents

### 5.1.1 Account

#### 5.1.1.1 CashAccountType2Choice

*Definition:* Nature or use of the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		122
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		122

##### 5.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account type, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalCashAccountType1Code" on page 200

##### 5.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Nature or use of the account in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 211

#### 5.1.1.2 CashAccount40

*Definition:* Provides the details to identify an account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		123
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		123
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	123
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		124
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		124

## Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 Or      /Proxy Must be present

### 5.1.1.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 126 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C13	126
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		127

### 5.1.1.2.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 122 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		122
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		122

### 5.1.1.2.3 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 199

### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 5.1.1.2.4 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* ["Max70Text" on page 212](#)

#### 5.1.1.2.5 Proxy <Prxy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see ["ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 125](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			125
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		126
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		126
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		126

#### 5.1.1.3 GenericAccountIdentification1

*Definition:* Information related to a generic account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		124
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			125
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		125
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		125
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		125

#### 5.1.1.3.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification assigned by an institution.

*Datatype:* "Max34Text" on page 211

### 5.1.1.3.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.

**SchemeName <SchmeNm>** contains one of the following **AccountSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		125
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		125

#### 5.1.1.3.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalAccountIdentification1Code" on page 200

#### 5.1.1.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 211

#### 5.1.1.3.3 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 211

### 5.1.1.4 ProxyAccountIdentification1

*Definition:* Information related to a proxy identification of the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			125
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		126
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		126
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		126

#### 5.1.1.4.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of the proxy identification.

Type **<Tp>** contains one of the following **ProxyAccountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Code < <i>Cd</i> >	[1..1]	CodeSet		126
Or}	Proprietary < <i>Prtry</i> >	[1..1]	Text		126

#### 5.1.1.4.1.1 Code <*Cd*>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

*Datatype:* ["ExternalProxyAccountType1Code" on page 203](#)

#### 5.1.1.4.1.2 Proprietary <*Prtry*>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text" on page 211](#)

#### 5.1.1.4.2 Identification <*Id*>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification used to indicate the account identification under another specified name.

*Datatype:* ["Max2048Text" on page 210](#)

## 5.1.2 Account Identification

### 5.1.2.1 AccountIdentification4Choice

*Definition:* Specifies the unique identification of an account as assigned by the account servicer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	IBAN < <i>IBAN</i> >	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C13	126
Or}	Other < <i>Othr</i> >	[1..1]	±		127

#### 5.1.2.1.1 IBAN <*IBAN*>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* International Bank Account Number (IBAN) - identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer. Further specifications of the format and content of the IBAN can be found in the standard ISO 13616 "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" version 1997-10-01, or later revisions.

*Impacted by:* [C13 "IBAN"](#)

*Datatype:* ["IBAN2007Identifier" on page 207](#)

## Constraints

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

### 5.1.2.1.2 Other <Othr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of an account, as assigned by the account servicer, using an identification scheme.

**Other <Othr>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 124 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		124
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			125
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		125
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		125
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		125

## 5.1.3 Date Period

### 5.1.3.1 DatePeriod2

*Definition:* Range of time defined by a start date and an end date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		127
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		127

#### 5.1.3.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the range.

*Datatype:* "[ISODate](#)" on page 206

#### 5.1.3.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* End date of the range.

*Datatype:* "[ISODate](#)" on page 206

## 5.1.4 Financial Institution Identification

### 5.1.4.1 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify a member of the clearing system.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		128
	MemberIdentification <MmbId>	[1..1]	Text		128

#### 5.1.4.1.1 ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

**ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>** contains one of the following elements (see "[ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice](#)" on page 196 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		196
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		196

#### 5.1.4.1.2 MemberIdentification <MmbId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a member of a clearing system.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 211

### 5.1.4.2 BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution or a branch of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			129
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	129
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		130
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		130
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		130
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		130
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		131
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			132
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		132
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		132
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		132
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		132

#### 5.1.4.2.1 FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> contains the following

FinancialInstitutionIdentification23 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	129
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		130
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		130
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		130
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		130
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		131

#### 5.1.4.2.1.1 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C7 "BICFI"

Datatype: "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 207

## Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### 5.1.4.2.1.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

**ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbId>** contains the following elements (see "[ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2](#)" on page 128 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		128
	MemberIdentification <MmbId>	[1..1]	Text		128

### 5.1.4.2.1.3 LEI <LEI>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legal entity identifier of the financial institution.

*Datatype:* "[LEIIdentifier](#)" on page 208

### 5.1.4.2.1.4 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

*Datatype:* "[Max140Text](#)" on page 210

### 5.1.4.2.1.5 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

**PostalAddress <PstlAdr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress27" on page 151 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			151
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		152
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		152
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		152
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		152
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		152
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		153
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		153
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		153
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		153
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		153
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		153
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		153
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		153
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		154
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		154
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		154
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		154
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C8	154
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		154

#### 5.1.4.2.1.6 Other <Othr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

**Other <Othr>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericFinancialIdentification1](#)" on page 133 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification < <i>Id</i> >	[1..1]	Text		134
	SchemeName < <i>SchmeNm</i> >	[0..1]			134
{Or}	Code < <i>Cd</i> >	[1..1]	CodeSet		134
Or}	Proprietary < <i>Prtry</i> >	[1..1]	Text		134
	Issuer < <i>Issr</i> >	[0..1]	Text		134

#### 5.1.4.2.2 BranchIdentification <BrnchId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

*Usage:* This component should be used in case the identification information in the financial institution component does not provide identification up to branch level.

**BranchIdentification <BrnchId>** contains the following **BranchData5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification < <i>Id</i> >	[0..1]	Text		132
	LEI < <i>LEI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		132
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		132
	PostalAddress < <i>PstlAdr</i> >	[0..1]	±		132

##### 5.1.4.2.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a branch of a financial institution.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 211

##### 5.1.4.2.2.2 LEI <LEI>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legal entity identification for the branch of the financial institution.

*Datatype:* "[LEIIdentifier](#)" on page 208

##### 5.1.4.2.2.3 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

*Datatype:* "[Max140Text](#)" on page 210

##### 5.1.4.2.2.4 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

**Definition:** Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

**PostalAddress <PstlAdr>** contains the following elements (see "[PostalAddress27](#)" on page 151 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			151
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		152
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		152
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		152
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		152
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		152
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		153
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		153
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		153
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		153
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		153
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		153
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		153
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		153
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		154
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		154
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		154
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		154
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C8	154
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		154

### 5.1.4.3 GenericFinancialIdentification1

**Definition:** Information related to an identification of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		134
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			134
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		134
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		134
	Issuer <ssr>	[0..1]	Text		134

### 5.1.4.3.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 211

### 5.1.4.3.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.

**SchemeName <SchmeNm>** contains one of the following  
**FinancialIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		134
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		134

#### 5.1.4.3.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code" on page 202

#### 5.1.4.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 211

### 5.1.4.3.3 Issuer <lssr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 211

## 5.1.5 Identification Information

### 5.1.5.1 GenericIdentification30

*Definition:* Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		135
	Issuer <lssr>	[1..1]	Text		135
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		135

### 5.1.5.1.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

*Datatype:* "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 209

### 5.1.5.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 211

### 5.1.5.1.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Short textual description of the scheme.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 211

## 5.1.5.2 References74Choice

*Definition:* Choice between references.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		135
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		135
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		136
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		136
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktlInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		136
Or	CounterpartyMarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <CtrPtyMktlInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		136
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		136
Or	CommonIdentification <CmonId>	[1..1]	Text		136
Or	TradeIdentification <TradId>	[1..1]	Text		136
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		137

### 5.1.5.2.1 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of a securities settlement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 211

### 5.1.5.2.2 IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the intra-position movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 211

#### **5.1.5.2.3 IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the intra balance movement transaction as known by the account owner.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 211

#### **5.1.5.2.4 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 211

#### **5.1.5.2.5 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 211

#### **5.1.5.2.6 CounterpartyMarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <CtrPtyMktInfrstrctrTxId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a counterparty transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 211

#### **5.1.5.2.7 Poollidentification <PoollId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 211

#### **5.1.5.2.8 CommonIdentification <CmonId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique reference agreed upon by the two trade counterparties to identify the trade.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 211

#### **5.1.5.2.9 Tradelidentification <TradId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned to the trade by the investor or the trading party. This reference will be used throughout the trade life cycle to access/update the trade details.

*Datatype:* "Max52Text" on page 211

### 5.1.5.2.10 OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a transaction that cannot be identified using a standard reference element present in the message.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 211

## 5.1.6 Miscellaneous

### 5.1.6.1 SupplementaryData1

*Definition:* Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		137
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		137

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

### 5.1.6.1.1 PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous reference to the location where the supplementary data must be inserted in the message instance.

In the case of XML, this is expressed by a valid XPath.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 211

### 5.1.6.1.2 Envelope <Envlp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Technical element wrapping the supplementary data.

*Type:* (External Schema)

Technical component that contains the validated supplementary data information. This technical envelope allows to segregate the supplementary data information from any other information.

### 5.1.6.2 Purpose2Choice

*Definition:* Specifies the underlying reason for the payment transaction.

*Usage:* Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		138
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		138

### 5.1.6.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Underlying reason for the payment transaction, as published in an external purpose code list.

*Datatype:* ["ExternalPurpose1Code" on page 203](#)

### 5.1.6.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Purpose, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text" on page 211](#)

## 5.1.7 Party Identification

### 5.1.7.1 PartyIdentification272

*Definition:* Specifies the identification of a person or an organisation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		139
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		140
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			140
{Or}	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			141
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	142
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		142
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			142
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		143
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			143
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		143
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		143
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		143
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvId>	[1..1]			143
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			144
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		144
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		144
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		145
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C8	145
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			145
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		145
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			145
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		146
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		146
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C8	146
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		146

### 5.1.7.1.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 210

### 5.1.7.1.2 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

**PostalAddress <PstlAdr>** contains the following elements (see "[PostalAddress27](#)" on page 151 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			151
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		152
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		152
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		152
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		152
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		152
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		153
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		153
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		153
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		153
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		153
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		153
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		153
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		153
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		154
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		154
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		154
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		154
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C8	154
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		154

### 5.1.7.1.3 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a party.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following **Party52Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			141
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	142
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		142
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			142
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		143
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			143
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		143
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		143
	Issuer <issr>	[0..1]	Text		143
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			143
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			144
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		144
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		144
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		145
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C8	145
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			145
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		145
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			145
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		146
	Issuer <issr>	[0..1]	Text		146

#### 5.1.7.1.3.1 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

**OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>** contains the following **OrganisationIdentification39** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	142
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		142
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			142
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		143
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			143
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		143
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		143
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		143

#### 5.1.7.1.3.1.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Business identification code of the organisation.

*Impacted by:* C6 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 207

##### Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

#### 5.1.7.1.3.1.2 LEI <LEI>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legal entity identification as an alternate identification for a party.

*Datatype:* "LEIIdentifier" on page 208

#### 5.1.7.1.3.1.3 Other <Othr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Unique identification of an organisation, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

**Other <Othr>** contains the following **GenericOrganisationIdentification3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification </d>	[1..1]	Text		143
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			143
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		143
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		143
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		143

#### 5.1.7.1.3.1.3.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification assigned by an institution.

*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 210

#### 5.1.7.1.3.1.3.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.

**SchemeName <SchmeNm>** contains one of the following  
**OrganisationIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		143
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		143

#### 5.1.7.1.3.1.3.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code" on page 203

#### 5.1.7.1.3.1.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 211

#### 5.1.7.1.3.1.3.3 Issuer </ssr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 211

#### 5.1.7.1.3.2 PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a person, for example a passport.

**PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>** contains the following **PersonIdentification18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			144
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		144
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		144
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		145
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C8	145
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			145
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		145
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			145
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		146
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		146

#### 5.1.7.1.3.2.1 DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and place of birth of a person.

**DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>** contains the following **DateAndPlaceOfBirth1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		144
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		144
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		145
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C8	145

#### 5.1.7.1.3.2.1.1 BirthDate <BirthDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date on which a person is born.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 206

#### 5.1.7.1.3.2.1.2 ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Province where a person was born.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 211

### 5.1.7.1.3.2.1.3 CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* City where a person was born.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 211

### 5.1.7.1.3.2.1.4 CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Country where a person was born.

*Impacted by:* C8 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 199

#### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### 5.1.7.1.3.2.2 Other <Othr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Unique identification of a person, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following **GenericPersonIdentification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		145
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			145
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		146
	Issuer <lssr>	[0..1]	Text		146

### 5.1.7.1.3.2.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 210

### 5.1.7.1.3.2.2.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.

**SchemeName <SchmeNm>** contains one of the following  
**PersonIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		146

#### 5.1.7.1.3.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

*Datatype:* ["ExternalPersonIdentification1Code" on page 203](#)

#### 5.1.7.1.3.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text" on page 211](#)

#### 5.1.7.1.3.2.2.3 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text" on page 211](#)

#### 5.1.7.1.4 CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.

*Impacted by:* [C8 "Country"](#)

*Datatype:* ["CountryCode" on page 199](#)

#### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 5.1.7.1.5 ContactDetails <CtctDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to indicate how to contact the party.

**ContactDetails <CtctDtls>** contains the following elements (see "Contact13" on page 147 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		148
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		148
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		148
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		149
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		149
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		149
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		149
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		149
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		149
	Responsibility <Rspsnsbly>	[0..1]	Text		149
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		149
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			150
	ChannelType <ChnlTp>	[1..1]	Text		150
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		150
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		150

## 5.1.8 Person Identification

### 5.1.8.1 Contact13

*Definition:* Specifies the details of the contact person.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		148
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		148
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		148
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		149
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		149
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		149
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		149
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		149
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		149
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		149
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		149
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			150
	ChannelType <ChnlTp>	[1..1]	Text		150
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		150
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		150

### 5.1.8.1.1 NamePrefix <NmPrfx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

Datatype: ["NamePrefix2Code" on page 204](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).

### 5.1.8.1.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: ["Max140Text" on page 210](#)

### 5.1.8.1.3 PhoneNumber <PhneNb>

Presence: [0..1]

*Definition:* Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

*Datatype:* ["PhoneNumber" on page 212](#)

#### **5.1.8.1.4 MobileNumber <MobNb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Collection of information that identifies a mobile phone number, as defined by telecom services.

*Datatype:* ["PhoneNumber" on page 212](#)

#### **5.1.8.1.5 FaxNumber <FaxNb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.

*Datatype:* ["PhoneNumber" on page 212](#)

#### **5.1.8.1.6 URLAddress <URLAdr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Address for the Universal Resource Locator (URL), for example an address used over the www (HTTP) service.

*Datatype:* ["Max2048Text" on page 210](#)

#### **5.1.8.1.7 EmailAddress <EmailAdr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Address for electronic mail (e-mail).

*Datatype:* ["Max256Text" on page 210](#)

#### **5.1.8.1.8 EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Purpose for which an email address may be used.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text" on page 211](#)

#### **5.1.8.1.9 JobTitle <JobTitl>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Title of the function.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text" on page 211](#)

#### **5.1.8.1.10 Responsibility <Rspnsblty>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Role of a person in an organisation.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text" on page 211](#)

#### **5.1.8.1.11 Department <Dept>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

*Datatype:* ["Max70Text" on page 212](#)

#### 5.1.8.1.12 Other <Othr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Contact details in another form.

**Other <Othr>** contains the following **OtherContact1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChannelType <ChnlTp>	[1..1]	Text		150
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		150

##### 5.1.8.1.12.1 ChannelType <ChnlTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Method used to contact the financial institution's contact for the specific tax region.

*Datatype:* ["Max4Text" on page 211](#)

##### 5.1.8.1.12.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication value such as phone number or email address.

*Datatype:* ["Max128Text" on page 210](#)

#### 5.1.8.1.13 PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Preferred method used to reach the contact.

*Datatype:* ["PreferredContactMethod2Code" on page 204](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.
ONLI	Online	Preferred method used to reach the contact is online.
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.

## 5.1.9 Postal Address

### 5.1.9.1 PostalAddress27

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			151
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		152
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		152
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		152
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		152
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		152
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		153
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		153
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		153
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		153
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		153
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		153
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		153
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		153
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		154
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		154
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		154
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		154
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C8	154
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		154

#### 5.1.9.1.1 AddressType <AdrTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the nature of the postal address.

AddressType <AdrTp> contains one of the following **AddressType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		152
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		152

### 5.1.9.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of address expressed as a code.

*Datatype:* ["AddressType2Code" on page 199](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

### 5.1.9.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of address expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see ["GenericIdentification30" on page 134](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification </d>	[1..1]	Text		135
	Issuer </ssr>	[1..1]	Text		135
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		135

### 5.1.9.1.2 CareOf <CareOf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies an addressee that is accepting the correspondence for the intended recipient. Using care of ensures the correspondence reaches the right recipient rather than getting returned to the sender.

*Datatype:* ["Max140Text" on page 210](#)

### 5.1.9.1.3 Department <Dept>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

*Datatype:* ["Max70Text" on page 212](#)

### 5.1.9.1.4 SubDepartment <SubDept>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a sub-division of a large organisation or building.

*Datatype:* ["Max70Text" on page 212](#)

### 5.1.9.1.5 StreetName <StrtNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of a street or thoroughfare.

*Datatype:* ["Max140Text" on page 210](#)

### 5.1.9.1.6 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

*Datatype:* ["Max16Text" on page 210](#)

### 5.1.9.1.7 BuildingName <BldgNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the building or house.

*Datatype:* ["Max140Text" on page 210](#)

### 5.1.9.1.8 Floor <Flr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Floor or storey within a building.

*Datatype:* ["Max70Text" on page 212](#)

### 5.1.9.1.9 UnitNumber <UnitNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a flat or dwelling within the building.

*Datatype:* ["Max16Text" on page 210](#)

### 5.1.9.1.10 PostBox <PstBx>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Numbered box in a post office, assigned to a person or organisation, where letters are kept until called for.

*Datatype:* ["Max16Text" on page 210](#)

### 5.1.9.1.11 Room <Room>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Building room number.

*Datatype:* ["Max70Text" on page 212](#)

### 5.1.9.1.12 PostCode <PstCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

*Datatype:* ["Max16Text" on page 210](#)

### 5.1.9.1.13 TownName <TwnNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

*Datatype:* ["Max140Text" on page 210](#)

### 5.1.9.1.14 TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specific location name within the town.

*Datatype:* ["Max140Text" on page 210](#)

### 5.1.9.1.15 DistrictName <DstrctNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a subdivision within a country sub-division.

*Datatype:* ["Max140Text" on page 210](#)

### 5.1.9.1.16 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a subdivision of a country such as state, region, county.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text" on page 211](#)

### 5.1.9.1.17 Country <Ctry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Nation with its own government.

*Impacted by:* [C8 "Country"](#)

*Datatype:* ["CountryCode" on page 199](#)

#### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### 5.1.9.1.18 AddressLine <AdrLine>

*Presence:* [0..7]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, presented in free format text.

*Datatype:* ["Max70Text" on page 212](#)

## 5.1.10 Remittance

### 5.1.10.1 RemittanceInformation22

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		155
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]	±		155

### 5.1.10.1.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 210

### 5.1.10.1.2 Structured <Strd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

**Structured <Strd>** contains the following elements (see "StructuredRemittanceInformation18" on page 159 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInfo>	[0..*]			163
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			165
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			165
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		165
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		165
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		165
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		166
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]			166
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			166
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		166
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		166
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		166
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			167
	Identification </Id>	[1..*]			167
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			168
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			168
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		168
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		168
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		169
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		169
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		169
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		169
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C20	169
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			170
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			170
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		171
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		171
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	171
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			171
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	171

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		172
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		172
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		172
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C20	172
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			173
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			173
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		174
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		174
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	174
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			174
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	174
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		175
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		175
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		175
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			175
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			176
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			176
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		176
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		176
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		177
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		177
	Invoicer <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		177
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		178
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			179
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		181
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		181
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		181
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		182
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		182
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		182
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	182

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalTaxAmount <Ttl/TaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	183
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		183
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		183
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			183
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		184
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		184
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		184
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		185
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		185
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		185
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			185
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		185
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		185
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		186
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			187
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		187
	TaxableBaseAmount <Taxbl/BaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	187
	TotalAmount <Ttl/Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	187
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			188
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			188
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		188
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		189
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		189
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	190
	AdditionalInformation <Addtl/Inf>	[0..1]	Text		190
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			190
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			191
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			191
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		192
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		192
	Issuer <issr>	[0..1]	Text		192

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		192
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		193
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		194
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		195
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	195
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclNsrmnlnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		195
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermtnlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		195
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		195

### 5.1.10.2 StructuredRemittanceInformation18

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInfo>	[0..*]			163
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			165
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			165
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		165
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		165
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		165
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		166
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]			166
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			166
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		166
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		166
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		166
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			167
	Identification </id>	[1..*]			167
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			168
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			168
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		168
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		168
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		169
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		169
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		169
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		169
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C20	169
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			170
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			170
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		171
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		171
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	171
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			171
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	171
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		172

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		172
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		172
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C20	172
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			173
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			173
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		174
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		174
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	174
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			174
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	174
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		175
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		175
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		175
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			175
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			176
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			176
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		176
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		176
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		177
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		177
	Invoicer <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		177
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		178
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			179
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		181
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		181
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		181
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		182
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		182
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		182
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	182
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	183

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		183
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		183
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			183
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		184
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		184
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		184
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		185
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		185
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		185
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			185
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		185
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		185
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		186
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			187
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		187
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	187
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	187
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			188
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			188
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		188
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		189
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		189
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	190
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInfr>	[0..1]	Text		190
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			190
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			191
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			191
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		192
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		192
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		192
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		192

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GarnishmentAdministrator < <i>GrnshmtAdmstr</i> >	[0..1]	±		193
	ReferenceNumber < <i>RefNb</i> >	[0..1]	Text		194
	Date < <i>Dt</i> >	[0..1]	Date		195
	RemittedAmount < <i>RmtdAmt</i> >	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	195
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator < <i>FmlyMdclnsrncInd</i> >	[0..1]	Indicator		195
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator < <i>MployeeTermtnlInd</i> >	[0..1]	Indicator		195
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation < <i>AddtlRmtlInf</i> >	[0..3]	Text		195

### 5.1.10.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

**ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>** contains the following  
**ReferredDocumentInformation8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			165
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			165
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		165
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		165
	Issuer <lssr>	[0..1]	Text		165
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		166
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]			166
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			166
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		166
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		166
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		166
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			167
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			167
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			168
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			168
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		168
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		168
	Issuer <lssr>	[0..1]	Text		169
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		169
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		169
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		169
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C20	169
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			170
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			170
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		171
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		171
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	171
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			171
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	171
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		172

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		172
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		172

### 5.1.10.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document.

Type <Tp> contains the following **DocumentType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			165
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		165
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		165
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		165

#### 5.1.10.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Coded or proprietary format referred document type.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **DocumentType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		165
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		165

##### 5.1.10.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of remittance document, as published in an external document type code set.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentType1Code" on page 202

##### 5.1.10.2.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of remittance document, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 211

##### 5.1.10.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 211

### 5.1.10.2.1.2 Number <Nb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text" on page 211](#)

### 5.1.10.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and date type associated with the referred document.

**RelatedDate <RltdDt>** contains the following **DateAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			166
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		166
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		166
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		166

### 5.1.10.2.1.3.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of date associated with the referred document.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DateType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		166
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		166

### 5.1.10.2.1.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date type, as published in an external date type code set.

*Datatype:* ["ExternalDateType1Code" on page 201](#)

### 5.1.10.2.1.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date type, in a free-text form.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text" on page 211](#)

### 5.1.10.2.1.3.2 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date associated with the referred document.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate" on page 206](#)

#### 5.1.10.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.

**LineDetails <LineDtls>** contains the following **DocumentLineInformation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification </d>	[1..*]			167
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			168
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			168
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		168
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		168
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		169
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		169
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		169
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		169
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C20	169
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			170
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			170
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		171
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		171
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	171
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			171
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	171
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		172
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		172
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInfr>	[0..1]	Text		172

#### 5.1.10.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Provides identification of the document line.

**Identification <Id>** contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			168
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			168
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		168
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		168
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		169
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		169
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		169

#### 5.1.10.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			168
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		168
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		168
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		169

#### 5.1.10.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		168
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		168

#### 5.1.10.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Line identification type in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 201

#### 5.1.10.2.1.4.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text" on page 211](#)

#### **5.1.10.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text" on page 211](#)

#### **5.1.10.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text" on page 211](#)

#### **5.1.10.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date associated with the referred document line.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate" on page 206](#)

#### **5.1.10.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Description associated with the document line.

*Datatype:* ["Max2048Text" on page 210](#)

#### **5.1.10.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

*Impacted by:* [C20 "RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline"](#)

**Amount <Amt>** contains the following **RemittanceAmount4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			170
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			170
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		171
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		171
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	171
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			171
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	171
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		172
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		172
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInfo>	[0..1]	Text		172

#### Constraints

- **RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline**

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

#### 5.1.10.2.1.4.3.1 RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Type and amount of money for the referred document.

RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp> contains the following **DocumentAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			170
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		171
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		171
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	171

#### 5.1.10.2.1.4.3.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines the type of amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **DocumentAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		171
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		171

### 5.1.10.2.1.4.3.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, as published in an external referred amount code set.

*Datatype:* "[ExternalDocumentAmountType1Code](#)" on page 201

### 5.1.10.2.1.4.3.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 211

### 5.1.10.2.1.4.3.1.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money for the referred document.

*Impacted by:* [C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C9 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 198

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### 5.1.10.2.1.4.3.2 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

**AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>** contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	171
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		172
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		172
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		172

### 5.1.10.2.1.4.3.2.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money of the document adjustment.

*Impacted by:* [C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C9 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 198](#)

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 5.1.10.2.1.4.3.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

*Datatype:* ["CreditDebitCode" on page 200](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 5.1.10.2.1.4.3.2.3 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

*Datatype:* ["Max4Text" on page 211](#)

#### 5.1.10.2.1.4.3.2.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInft>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details on the document adjustment.

*Datatype:* ["Max140Text" on page 210](#)

#### 5.1.10.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

*Impacted by:* [C20 "RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline"](#)

**ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>** contains the following **RemittanceAmount4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			173
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			173
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		174
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		174
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	174
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			174
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	174
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		175
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		175
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInfo>	[0..1]	Text		175

#### Constraints

- **RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline**

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

#### 5.1.10.2.2.1 RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Type and amount of money for the referred document.

RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp> contains the following **DocumentAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			173
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		174
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		174
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	174

#### 5.1.10.2.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines the type of amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **DocumentAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		174
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		174

### 5.1.10.2.2.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, as published in an external referred amount code set.

*Datatype:* "[ExternalDocumentAmountType1Code](#)" on page 201

### 5.1.10.2.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 211

### 5.1.10.2.2.1.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money for the referred document.

*Impacted by:* [C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C9 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 198

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### 5.1.10.2.2.2 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

**AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>** contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	174
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		175
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		175
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		175

### 5.1.10.2.2.2.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money of the document adjustment.

*Impacted by:* [C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C9 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 198](#)

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 5.1.10.2.2.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

*Datatype:* ["CreditDebitCode" on page 200](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 5.1.10.2.2.2.3 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

*Datatype:* ["Max4Text" on page 211](#)

#### 5.1.10.2.2.2.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInft>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details on the document adjustment.

*Datatype:* ["Max140Text" on page 210](#)

#### 5.1.10.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInft>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

**CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>** contains the following **CreditorReferenceInformation3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			176
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			176
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		176
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		176
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		177
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		177

#### 5.1.10.2.3.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of creditor reference.

Type <Tp> contains the following **CreditorReferenceType3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			176
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		176
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		176
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		177

#### 5.1.10.2.3.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Coded or proprietary format creditor reference type.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **CreditorReferenceType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		176
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		176

#### 5.1.10.2.3.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of creditor reference, as published in an external creditor reference type code set.

*Datatype:* "ExternalCreditorReferenceType1Code" on page 201

#### 5.1.10.2.3.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of creditor reference, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text" on page 211](#)

#### **5.1.10.2.3.1.2 Issuer <Issr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the credit reference type.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text" on page 211](#)

#### **5.1.10.2.3.2 Reference <Ref>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique reference, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously refer to the payment transaction.

*Usage:* If available, the initiating party should provide this reference in the structured remittance information, to enable reconciliation by the creditor upon receipt of the amount of money.

If the business context requires the use of a creditor reference or a payment remit identification, and only one identifier can be passed through the end-to-end chain, the creditor's reference or payment remittance identification should be quoted in the end-to-end transaction identification.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text" on page 211](#)

#### **5.1.10.2.4 Invoicer <Invcr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

**Invoicer <Invcr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 138 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		139
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		140
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			140
{Or}	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			141
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	142
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		142
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			142
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		143
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			143
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		143
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		143
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		143
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			143
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			144
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		144
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		144
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		145
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C8	145
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			145
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		145
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			145
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		146
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		146
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C8	146
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		146

### 5.1.10.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

**Invoicee <Invcee>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification272](#)" on page 138 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		139
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		140
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			140
{Or}	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			141
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	142
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		142
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			142
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		143
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			143
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		143
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		143
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		143
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			143
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			144
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		144
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		144
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		145
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C8	145
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			145
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		145
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			145
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		146
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		146
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C8	146
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		146

### 5.1.10.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

**TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>** contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		181
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		181
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		181
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		182
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		182
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		182
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	182
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	183
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		183
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		183
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			183
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		184
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		184
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		184
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		185
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		185
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		185
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			185
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		185
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		185
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		186
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			187
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		187
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	187
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	187
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			188
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			188
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		188
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		189
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		189
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	190

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInfr>	[0..1]	Text		190

#### 5.1.10.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 196 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		196
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		196
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		197

#### 5.1.10.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 197 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		197
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		197
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		197
	Authorisation <Authstrn>	[0..1]			197
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		198
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		198

#### 5.1.10.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains the following elements (see "[TaxParty2](#)" on page 197 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification < <i>TaxId</i> >	[0..1]	Text		197
	RegistrationIdentification < <i>RegnId</i> >	[0..1]	Text		197
	TaxType < <i>TaxTp</i> >	[0..1]	Text		197
	Authorisation < <i>Authstn</i> >	[0..1]			197
	Title < <i>Title</i> >	[0..1]	Text		198
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		198

#### 5.1.10.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 211

#### 5.1.10.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

*Datatype:* ["Max140Text"](#) on page 210

#### 5.1.10.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 211

#### 5.1.10.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtITaxblBaseAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

*Impacted by:* [C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C9 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 198

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 5.1.10.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

*Impacted by:* C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 198](#)

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 5.1.10.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date by which tax is due.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate" on page 206](#)

#### 5.1.10.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Sequential number of the tax report.

*Datatype:* ["Number" on page 209](#)

#### 5.1.10.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Record of tax details.

**Record <Rcrd>** contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		184
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		184
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		184
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		185
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		185
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		185
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			185
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		185
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		185
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		186
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			187
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		187
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	187
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	187
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			188
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			188
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		188
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		189
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		189
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	190
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInft>	[0..1]	Text		190

#### 5.1.10.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* High level code to identify the type of tax details.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text" on page 211](#)

#### 5.1.10.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text" on page 211](#)

#### 5.1.10.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details of the category tax code.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text" on page 211](#)

#### 5.1.10.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text" on page 211](#)

#### 5.1.10.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text" on page 211](#)

#### 5.1.10.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text" on page 211](#)

#### 5.1.10.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		185
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		185
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		186

##### 5.1.10.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* ["ISOYear" on page 212](#)

##### 5.1.10.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* ["TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 205](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

#### 5.1.10.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "[DatePeriod2](#)" on page 127 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate < <i>FrDt</i> >	[1..1]	Date		127
	ToDate < <i>ToDt</i> >	[1..1]	Date		127

### 5.1.10.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.

**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		187
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	187
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	187
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			188
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			188
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		188
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		189
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		189
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	190

#### 5.1.10.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.

*Datatype:* ["PercentageRate" on page 209](#)

#### 5.1.10.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.

*Impacted by:* [C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C9 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 198](#)

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 5.1.10.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

*Impacted by:* [C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C9 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 198](#)

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 5.1.10.2.6.11.8.4 Details <DtIs>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

**Details <DtIs>** contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			188
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		188
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		189
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		189
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	190

#### 5.1.10.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		188
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		189
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		189

#### 5.1.10.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

*Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 212*

#### 5.1.10.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence: [0..1]*

*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

*Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 205*

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

#### 5.1.10.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence: [0..1]*

*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see "["DatePeriod2" on page 127](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		127
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		127

#### 5.1.10.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

*Impacted by:* [C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C9 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 198](#)

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 5.1.10.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInft>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further details of the tax record.

*Datatype:* ["Max140Text" on page 210](#)

#### 5.1.10.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

**GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>** contains the following **Garnishment4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			191
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			191
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		192
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		192
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		192
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		192
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		193
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		194
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		195
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	195
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclNsrsncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		195
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermtnlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		195

#### 5.1.10.2.7.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of garnishment.

Type <Tp> contains the following **GarnishmentType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			191
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		192
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		192
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		192

#### 5.1.10.2.7.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the garnishment.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **GarnishmentType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		192
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		192

### 5.1.10.2.7.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Garnishment type in a coded form.

Would suggest this to be an External Code List to contain:

GNCS Garnishment from a third party payer for Child Support

GNDP Garnishment from a Direct Payer for Child Support

GTPP Garnishment from a third party payer to taxing agency.

*Datatype:* ["ExternalGarnishmentType1Code" on page 202](#)

### 5.1.10.2.7.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of garnishment.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text" on page 211](#)

### 5.1.10.2.7.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the garnishment type.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text" on page 211](#)

### 5.1.10.2.7.2 Garnishee <Grnshee>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the garnisher.

**Garnishee <Grnshee>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification272](#)" on page 138 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		139
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		140
	Identification </d>	[0..1]			140
{Or}	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			141
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	142
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		142
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			142
	Identification </d>	[1..1]	Text		143
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			143
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		143
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		143
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		143
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			143
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			144
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		144
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		144
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		145
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C8	145
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			145
	Identification </d>	[1..1]	Text		145
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			145
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		146
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		146
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C8	146
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		146

#### 5.1.10.2.7.3 GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Party on the credit side of the transaction who administers the garnishment on behalf of the ultimate beneficiary.

**GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 138 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		139
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		140
	Identification </d>	[0..1]			140
{Or}	OrganisationIdentification <Org/d>	[1..1]			141
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	142
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		142
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			142
	Identification </d>	[1..1]	Text		143
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			143
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		143
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		143
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		143
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			143
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			144
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		144
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		144
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		145
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C8	145
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			145
	Identification </d>	[1..1]	Text		145
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			145
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		146
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		146
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C8	146
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		146

#### 5.1.10.2.7.4 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference information that is specific to the agency receiving the garnishment.

*Datatype:* ["Max140Text" on page 210](#)

### 5.1.10.2.7.5 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of payment which garnishment was taken from.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate" on page 206](#)

### 5.1.10.2.7.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money remitted for the referred document.

*Impacted by:* [C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C9 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 198](#)

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### 5.1.10.2.7.7 FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates if the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has family medical insurance coverage available.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["TrueFalseIndicator" on page 208](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

### 5.1.10.2.7.8 EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermtnInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates if the employment of the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has been terminated.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["TrueFalseIndicator" on page 208](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

### 5.1.10.2.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..3]

*Definition:* Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

*Datatype:* ["Max140Text" on page 210](#)

## 5.1.11 System Identification

### 5.1.11.1 ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice

*Definition:* Choice of a clearing system identifier.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		196
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		196

#### 5.1.11.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a clearing system, in a coded form as published in an external list.

*Datatype:* ["ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code" on page 200](#)

#### 5.1.11.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification code for a clearing system, that has not yet been identified in the list of clearing systems.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text" on page 211](#)

## 5.1.12 Tax

### 5.1.12.1 TaxParty1

*Definition:* Details about the entity involved in the tax paid or to be paid.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		196
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		196
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		197

#### 5.1.12.1.1 TaxIdentification <TaxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Tax identification number of the creditor.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text" on page 211](#)

#### 5.1.12.1.2 RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text" on page 211](#)

### 5.1.12.1.3 TaxType <TaxTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of tax payer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 211

### 5.1.12.2 TaxParty2

*Definition:* Details about the entity involved in the tax paid or to be paid.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		197
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		197
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		197
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			197
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		198
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		198

#### 5.1.12.2.1 TaxIdentification <TaxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Tax identification number of the debtor.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 211

#### 5.1.12.2.2 RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 211

#### 5.1.12.2.3 TaxType <TaxTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of tax payer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 211

#### 5.1.12.2.4 Authorisation <Authstn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Details of the authorised tax paying party.

**Authorisation <Authstn>** contains the following **TaxAuthorisation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		198
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		198

#### 5.1.12.2.4.1 Title <Titl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Title or position of debtor or the debtor's authorised representative.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 211

#### 5.1.12.2.4.2 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the debtor or the debtor's authorised representative.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 210

## 5.2 Message Datatypes

### 5.2.1 Amount

#### 5.2.1.1 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount

*Definition:* A number of monetary units specified in an active or a historic currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

*Type:* Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 199

#### Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

## 5.2.2 CodeSet

### 5.2.2.1 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode

*Definition:* A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

#### Format

pattern	[A-Z]{3,3}
---------	------------

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### 5.2.2.2 AddressType2Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of address.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

### 5.2.2.3 CountryCode

*Definition:* Code to identify a country, a dependency, or another area of particular geopolitical interest, on the basis of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

Type: CodeSet

#### Format

pattern	[A-Z]{2,2}
---------	------------

**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### **5.2.2.4 CreditDebitCode**

*Definition:* Specifies if an operation is an increase or a decrease.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### **5.2.2.5 ExternalAccountIdentification1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the external account identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

Type: CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

#### **5.2.2.6 ExternalCashAccountType1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use, of the cash account in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

Type: CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

#### **5.2.2.7 ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the clearing system identification code, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

Type: CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	5

**5.2.2.8 ExternalCreditorReferenceType1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the type of creditor reference as published in an external creditor reference type code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**5.2.2.9 ExternalDateType1Code**

*Definition:* Defines the type of date, as published in an external date type code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**5.2.2.10 ExternalDocumentAmountType1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use, of the amount, as published in an external document amount type code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**5.2.2.11 ExternalDocumentLineType1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the document line type as published in an external document type code list.

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
-----------	---

maxLength	4
-----------	---

### 5.2.2.12 ExternalDocumentType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the document type as published in an external document type code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 5.2.2.13 ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the external financial institution identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 5.2.2.14 ExternalGarnishmentType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the garnishment type as published in an external document type code list.

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 5.2.2.15 ExternalNotificationCancellationReason1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the cancellation reason, as published in an external cancellation reason code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 5.2.2.16 ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the external organisation identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

#### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 5.2.2.17 ExternalPersonIdentification1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the external person identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

#### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 5.2.2.18 ExternalProxyAccountType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the external proxy account type code, as published in the proxy account type external code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

#### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 5.2.2.19 ExternalPurpose1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the external purpose code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**5.2.2.20 NamePrefix2Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).

**5.2.2.21 NotificationStatus3Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the status of the notification in a coded form.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
RCBD	ReceivedButDifferent	Event(s) as described in the notification to receive occurred but details are different.
RCVD	Received	Event(s) as described in the notification to receive occurred.
NRCD	NotReceived	Event(s) as described in the notification to receive did not occur.

**5.2.2.22 PreferredContactMethod2Code**

*Definition:* Preferred method used to reach the individual contact within an organisation.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.
ONLI	Online	Preferred method used to reach the contact is online.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.

### 5.2.2.23 RemittanceLocationMethod2Code

*Definition:* Specifies the method used to deliver the remittance advice information.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAXI	Fax	Remittance advice information must be faxed.
EDIC	ElectronicDataInterchange	Remittance advice information must be sent through Electronic Data Interchange (EDI).
URID	UniformResourceIdentifier	Remittance advice information needs to be sent to a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). URI is a compact string of characters that uniquely identify an abstract or physical resource. URI's are the super-set of identifiers, such as URLs, email addresses, ftp sites, etc, and as such, provide the syntax for all of the identification schemes.
EMAL	EMail	Remittance advice information must be sent through e-mail.
POST	Post	Remittance advice information must be sent through postal services.
SMSM	SMS	Remittance advice information must be sent through by phone as a short message service (SMS).

### 5.2.2.24 TaxRecordPeriod1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the period related to the tax payment.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

## 5.2.3 Date

### 5.2.3.1 ISODate

*Definition:* A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar year expressed in the YYYY-MM-DD format. This representation is defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Type: Date

## 5.2.4 DateTime

### 5.2.4.1 ISODatetime

*Definition:* A particular point in the progression of time defined by a mandatory date and a mandatory time component, expressed in either UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+-hh:mm), or local time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

- 1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

*Type:* DateTime

## 5.2.5 IdentifierSet

### 5.2.5.1 AnyBICDec2014Identifier

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* SWIFT; AnyBICIdentifier

#### Format

pattern	[A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}{[A-Z0-9]{3,3}}{0,1}
---------	--

#### Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### 5.2.5.2 BICFIDec2014Identifier

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* SWIFT; BICIdentifier

#### Format

pattern	[A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}{[A-Z0-9]{3,3}}{0,1}
---------	--

#### Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### 5.2.5.3 IBAN2007Identifier

*Definition:* The International Bank Account Number is a code used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer at a financial institution as described in the

2007 edition of the ISO 13616 standard "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" and replaced by the more recent edition of the standard.

**Type:** IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* National Banking Association; International Bank Account Number (ISO 13616)

#### Format

pattern	[A-Z]{2,2}[0-9]{2,2}[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,30}
---------	---------------------------------------

#### Constraints

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

### 5.2.5.4 LEIdentifier

*Definition:* Legal Entity Identifier is a code allocated to a party as described in ISO 17442 "Financial Services - Legal Entity Identifier (LEI)".

**Type:** IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* Global LEI System; LEIdentifier

#### Format

pattern	[A-Z0-9]{18,18}[0-9]{2,2}
---------	---------------------------

### 5.2.5.5 UUIDv4Identifier

*Definition:* Universally Unique IDentifier (UUID) version 4, as described in IETC RFC 4122 "Universally Unique IDentifier (UUID) URN Namespace".

**Type:** IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* RFC4122; UUIDv4

#### Format

pattern	[a-f0-9]{8}-[a-f0-9]{4}-4[a-f0-9]{3}-[89ab][a-f0-9]{3}-[a-f0-9]{12}
---------	---

## 5.2.6 Indicator

### 5.2.6.1 GroupCancellationIndicator

*Definition:* Indicates whether or not it is a group cancellation.

**Type:** Indicator

*Meaning When True:* Indicates that the cancellation applies to the complete group.

*Meaning When False:* Indicates that the cancellation applies to individual items within the group.

### 5.2.6.2 TrueFalseIndicator

*Definition:* A flag indicating a True or False value.

Type: Indicator

*Meaning When True:* True

*Meaning When False:* False

## 5.2.7 Quantity

### 5.2.7.1 Number

*Definition:* Number of objects represented as an integer.

Type: Quantity

#### Format

totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	0

## 5.2.8 Rate

### 5.2.8.1 PercentageRate

*Definition:* Rate expressed as a percentage, that is, in hundredths, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 of a percent, and 7.0 is 7%.

Type: Rate

#### Format

totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10
baseValue	100.0

## 5.2.9 Text

### 5.2.9.1 Exact4AlphaNumericText

*Definition:* Specifies an alphanumeric string with a length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

#### Format

pattern	[a-zA-Z0-9]{4}
---------	----------------

### 5.2.9.2 Max105Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 105 characters.

Type: Text

#### Format

minLength	1
-----------	---

maxLength	105
-----------	-----

### 5.2.9.3 Max128Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 128 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	128

### 5.2.9.4 Max140Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 140 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	140

### 5.2.9.5 Max16Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 16 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	16

### 5.2.9.6 Max2048Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 2048 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	2048

### 5.2.9.7 Max256Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 256 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
-----------	---

maxLength	256
-----------	-----

### 5.2.9.8 Max34Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 34 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	34

### 5.2.9.9 Max350Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 350 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	350

### 5.2.9.10 Max35Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	35

### 5.2.9.11 Max4Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 5.2.9.12 Max52Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 52 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
-----------	---

maxLength	52
-----------	----

### 5.2.9.13 Max70Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 70characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	70

### 5.2.9.14 PhoneNumber

*Definition:* The collection of information which identifies a specific phone or FAX number as defined by telecom services.

It consists of a "+" followed by the country code (from 1 to 3 characters) then a "-" and finally, any combination of numbers, "(", ")", "+" and "-" (up to 30 characters).

*Type:* Text

**Format**

pattern	\+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()]+\-[1,30]
---------	-------------------------------

## 5.2.10 Year

### 5.2.10.1 ISOYear

*Definition:* Year represented by YYYY (ISO 8601).

*Type:* Year